

**FUJIFILM**

DIGITAL CAMERA

**X-M5**

**FF240002**

Owner's Manual

BL00005372-202 **EN**

## Introduction

Thank you for your purchase of this product. Be sure that you have read this manual and understood its contents before using the camera. Keep the manual where it will be read by all who use the product.

### For the Latest Information

The latest versions of the manuals are available from:

<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en/manual/>



The website can be accessed not only from your computer but also from smartphones and tablets. It also contains information on the software license.



For information on firmware updates, visit:

<https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/>

 **Chapter Index**

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| <b>Menu List</b>                               | iv  |
| <b>1 Before You Begin</b>                      | 1   |
| <b>2 First Steps</b>                           | 31  |
| <b>3 Basic Photography and Playback</b>        | 47  |
| <b>4 Movie Recording and Playback</b>          | 55  |
| <b>5 Taking Photographs</b>                    | 69  |
| <b>6 The Shooting Menus</b>                    | 129 |
| <b>7 Playback and the Playback Menu</b>        | 233 |
| <b>8 Network/USB Features and Settings</b>     | 261 |
| <b>9 The Setup Menus</b>                       | 301 |
| <b>10 Shortcuts</b>                            | 339 |
| <b>11 Peripherals and Optional Accessories</b> | 359 |
| <b>12 Technical Notes</b>                      | 383 |

# Menu List

Camera menu options are listed below.

## Shooting Menus

Adjust settings when shooting photos or movies.

 See page 129 for details.

## Photo Menus

 Items marked with both  and  icons are available in both the still photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

|  <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING</b> |  |
|---|---|
| IMAGE SIZE  | 130   |
| IMAGE QUALITY   | 131   |
| RAW RECORDING   | 132   |
| 1/4 SELECT JPEG/HEIF  | 133   |
| FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING  | 133   |
| FILM SIMULATION   | 134   |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR   | 136   |
| GRAIN EFFECT  | 136   |
| COLOR CHROME EFFECT   | 137   |
| COLOR CHROME FX BLUE  | 137   |
| WHITE BALANCE   | 138   |
| 2/4 DYNAMIC RANGE   | 142   |
| D RANGE PRIORITY  | 143   |
| TONE CURVE  | 144   |
| COLOR   | 144   |
| SHARPNESS   | 144   |

|  <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING</b> |  |
|--|---|
| HIGH ISO NR  | 144   |
| PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV   | 145   |
| CLARITY  | 145   |
| 3/4 LONG EXPOSURE NR   | 145   |
| LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER  | 146   |
| COLOR SPACE  | 146   |
| PIXEL MAPPING  | 146   |
|  EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING     | 147   |
| AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING   | 147   |
| 4/4  CUSTOM MODE SETTING      | 147   |
|  MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING        | 148   |

|  |  |     |
|--|--|-----|
| 1/3  | <b>AF/MF SETTING</b>   |     |
|  | FOCUS AREA   | 151 |
|  | FOCUS MODE   | 151 |
|  | AF MODE  | 151 |
|  | ZONE CUSTOM SETTING  | 152 |
|  | AF MODE ALL SETTING  | 152 |
|  | AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS   | 153 |
|  | STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION   | 157 |
|  | AF POINT DISPLAY  | 157 |
|  |  WRAP FOCUS POINT | 158 |
| NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS   | 158  |     |
| PRE-AF   | 159  |     |
| AF ILLUMINATOR   | 159  |     |
|  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING | 160  |     |
| SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING  | 162  |     |
| AF+MF  | 164  |     |
| MF ASSIST  | 165  |     |
| INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING   | 166  |     |
| FOCUS CHECK  | 166  |     |
| INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA   | 167  |     |
|  INSTANT AF SETTING         | 167  |     |
|  DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE       | 168  |     |
| RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY   | 168  |     |
|  AF RANGE LIMITER           | 169  |     |
| TOUCH SCREEN MODE  | 170  |     |
| <b>SHOOTING SETTING</b>  |  |     |
| AUTO MODE SETTING  | 172  |     |
| FILTER SETTING   | 172  |     |
| SPORTS FINDER MODE   | 173  |     |
| PRE-SHOT ES               | 173  |     |
| SELF-TIMER   | 174  |     |
| SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING  | 174  |     |
| SELF-TIMER LAMP  | 175  |     |
| AE BKT SETTING   | 175  |     |
| 2/3  | <b>SHOOTING SETTING</b>  |     |
|  | FILM SIMULATION BKT  | 176 |
|  | FOCUS BKT SETTING  | 176 |
|  | PHOTOMETRY   | 176 |
|  | SHUTTER TYPE   | 177 |
|  | INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING  | 178 |
|  | INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING  | 180 |
|  | EXPOSURE SMOOTHING   | 180 |
|  | INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE   | 180 |
|  | FLICKER REDUCTION  | 181 |
| FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING   | 181  |     |
| IS MODE  | 182  |     |
| ISO  | 182  |     |
|  COOLING FAN SETTING        | 183  |     |
|  WIRELESS COMMUNICATION     | 183  |     |
| 3/3  | <b>FLASH SETTING</b>   |     |
|  | FLASH FUNCTION SETTING   | 184 |
|  | RED EYE REMOVAL  | 184 |
|  | TTL-LOCK MODE  | 185 |
|  | LED LIGHT SETTING  | 185 |
|  | COMMANDER SETTING  | 186 |
|  | CH SETTING   | 186 |
| <b>MOVIE SETTING</b>   |  |     |
| MOVIE MODE   | 187  |     |
| HIGH SPEED REC   | 187  |     |
| MEDIA REC SETTING  | 187  |     |
|  IS MODE                   | 187  |     |
|  IS MODE BOOST            | 187  |     |
| AUDIO SETTING  | 188  |     |
| MIC/REMOTE RELEASE   | 192  |     |
|  REC FRAME INDICATOR      | 192  |     |

## Movie Menus

 Items marked with both  and  icons are available in both the still photography and movie shooting menus. Changes to these items in either menu also apply to the item in the remaining menu.

|  |   |   |
|--|---|---|
|  | <b>MOVIE SETTING</b>  |  |
| 14   | <b>MOVIE SETTING LIST</b>   | 193   |
|  | <b>SHOOTING MODE</b>  | 193   |
|  | <b>MOVIE MODE</b>   | 194   |
|  | <b>BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE</b>  | 195   |
|  | <b>HIGH SPEED REC</b>   | 196   |
|  | <b>9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE</b>  | 197   |
|  |  <b>SELF-TIMER</b>                   | 197   |
|  | <b>MEDIA REC SETTING</b>  | 198   |
|  | <b>HDMI OUTPUT SETTING</b>  | 200   |
|  | <b>FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION</b>   | 201   |
|  | <b>F-Log/HLG RECORDING</b>  | 202   |
| 24   | <b>DATA LEVEL SETTING</b>   | 203   |
|  |  <b>PHOTOMETRY</b>                   | 203   |
|  |  <b>FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING</b>     | 203   |
|  |  <b>IS MODE</b>                      | 204   |
|  |  <b>IS MODE BOOST</b>                | 204   |
|  |  <b>ISO</b>                          | 205   |
|  | <b>ZEBRA SETTING</b>  | 205   |
|  | <b>ZEBRA LEVEL</b>  | 205   |
| 34   | <b>MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL</b>       | 206   |
|  |  <b>REC FRAME INDICATOR</b>         | 206   |
|  | <b>TALLY LIGHT</b>  | 207   |
|  |  <b>COOLING FAN SETTING</b>        | 208   |
|  |  <b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b>   | 208   |
|  |  <b>AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING</b> | 208   |
| 44   |  <b>CUSTOM MODE SETTING</b>        | 208   |
|  |  <b>WIRELESS COMMUNICATION</b>     | 208   |
|  |                                      | <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING</b>  |
| 1/2  |  <b>FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING</b> | 209   |
|  |  <b>FILM SIMULATION</b>              | 209   |
|  |  <b>MONOCHROMATIC COLOR</b>          | 209   |
|  |  <b>WHITE BALANCE</b>                | 209   |
|  |  <b>DYNAMIC RANGE</b>                | 210   |
|  |  <b>TONE CURVE</b>                   | 210   |
|  |  <b>COLOR</b>                        | 210   |
|  |  <b>SHARPNESS</b>                    | 211   |
|  |  <b>HIGH ISO NR</b>                  | 211   |
|  |  <b>PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV</b>         | 211   |
| 2/2  | <b>INTERFRAME NR</b>  | 211   |
|  |  <b>PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION</b>  | 212   |
|  |  <b>MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING</b>        | 212   |

|   |   |
|---|---|
|  <b>AF/MF SETTING</b>                        |  |
|  <b>FOCUS AREA</b>                           | 213   |
|  <b>FOCUS MODE</b>                           | 213   |
|  <b>AF MODE</b>                              | 214   |
|  <b>AF-C CUSTOM SETTING</b>                  | 215   |
| <b>1/3</b>  <b>WRAP FOCUS POINT</b>          | 216   |
| <b>PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE</b>  | 216   |
|  <b>FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING</b>           | 216   |
|  <b>SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING</b>            | 217   |
| <b>2/3</b>  <b>AF+MF</b>                     | 217   |
|  <b>MF ASSIST</b>                            | 218   |
|  <b>INTERLOCK MF ASSIST &amp; FOCUS RING</b> | 219   |
| <b>2/3</b>  <b>FOCUS CHECK</b>               | 219   |
|  <b>INSTANT AF SETTING</b>                   | 219   |
|  <b>DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE</b>                 | 219   |
|  <b>AF RANGE LIMITER</b>                     | 219   |
|  <b>TOUCH SCREEN MODE</b>                    | 220   |
| <b>3/3</b> <b>FOCUS CHECK LOCK</b>  | 222   |
|  <b>AUDIO SETTING</b>                        |  |
| <b>INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT</b>  | 223   |
| <b>EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT</b>  | 223   |
| <b>MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING</b>   | 224   |
| <b>NOISE REDUCTION SETTING</b>  | 225   |
| <b>1/2</b> <b>MIC LEVEL LIMITER</b>   | 226   |
| <b>MIC JACK SETTING</b>   | 226   |
| <b>HEADPHONES VOLUME</b>  | 226   |
| <b>MIC/REMOTE RELEASE</b>   | 226   |
| <b>2/2</b> <b>XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING</b>   | 227   |
|  <b>TIME CODE SETTING</b>                    |  |
| <b>TIME CODE DISPLAY</b>  | 228   |
| <b>START TIME SETTING</b>   | 228   |
| <b>COUNT UP SETTING</b>   | 228   |
| <b>DROP FRAME</b>   | 229   |
| <b>HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT</b>  | 229   |
| <b>TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING</b>  | 230   |

## The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

 See page 240 for details.

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  <b>PLAY BACK MENU</b>   |  |
| RAW CONVERSION   | 240   |
| HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION   | 244   |
| ERASE  | 244   |
| CROP   | 246   |
| RESIZE   | 247   |
| PROTECT  | 248   |
| IMAGE ROTATE   | 249   |
| VOICE MEMO SETTING   | 250   |
|  <b>PLAY BACK MENU</b>  |  |
| RATING   | 251   |
| TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE   | 252   |
|  WIRELESS COMMUNICATION | 254   |
| SLIDE SHOW   | 255   |
| PHOTOBOOK ASSIST   | 256   |
| PRINT ORDER (DPOF)   | 258   |
| instax PRINTER PRINT   | 259   |
| DISP ASPECT  | 260   |

## Setup Menus

Adjust basic camera settings.

 See page 301 for details.

|  |   |  |   |
|--|---|--|---|
|  <b>USER SETTING</b>    |  |  <b>SOUND SETTING</b>         |  |
| <b>FORMAT</b>  | 302   | <b>AF BEEP VOL.</b>  | 308   |
|  <b>AREA SETTING</b>    | 303   | <b>SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.</b>  | 308   |
| <b>DATE/TIME</b>   | 303   | <b>OPERATION VOL.</b>  | 309   |
| <b>TIME DIFFERENCE</b>   | 304   |  <b>REC START/STOP VOLUME</b> | 309   |
|  <b>言語/LANG.</b>        | 305   | <b>MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME</b>   | 309   |
|  <b>MY MENU SETTING</b> | 305   | <b>MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND</b>  | 310   |
|  <b>MY MENU SETTING</b> | 305   | <b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME</b>  | 310   |
| <b>SENSOR CLEANING</b>   | 306   | <b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND</b>   | 310   |
| <b>FIRMWARE UPDATE</b>   | 306   | <b>PLAYBACK VOLUME</b>   | 311   |
| <b>RESET</b>   | 307   | <b>4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK</b>  | 311   |
| <b>REGULATORY</b>  | 307   |  |   |

|  <b>SCREEN SETTING</b> |                                |                     |  <b>BUTTON/DIAL SETTING</b> |     |  |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|-----|---|
| 1/3  | LCD BRIGHTNESS                 | 312  | FOCUS LEVER SETTING  | 320 |   |
|  | LCD COLOR                      | 312  |  EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU       | 321 |   |
|  | LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT           | 312  |  EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU       | 321 |   |
|  | IMAGE DISP.                    | 313  | FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING  | 321 |   |
|  | AUTORotate DISPLAYS            | 313  | 1/3 POWER ZOOM LENS  | 321 |   |
|  | PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE | 314  | FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING  | 321 |   |
|  | NATURAL LIVE VIEW              | 314  | COMMAND DIAL SETTING   | 322 |   |
| F-Log VIEW ASSIST  | 315                            |  S.S. OPERATION     | 324  |     |   |
| ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING   | 315                            | COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION   | 324  |     |   |
| FRAMING GUIDELINE  | 315                            | SHUTTER AF   | 325  |     |   |
| AUTORotate PB  | 316                            | SHUTTER AE   | 325  |     |   |
| FOCUS SCALE UNITS  | 316                            | SHOOT WITHOUT LENS   | 326  |     |   |
| APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS  | 316                            | SHOOT WITHOUT CARD   | 326  |     |   |
| DISP. CUSTOM SETTING   | 317                            | LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING  | 327  |     |   |
| LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)   | 317                            | AE/AF-LOCK MODE  | 330  |     |   |
| LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING   | 318                            | AWB-LOCK MODE  | 330  |     |   |
| INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.  | 318                            |  REC BUTTON SETTING | 331  |     |   |
| LOCATION INFO  | 319                            | TOUCH SCREEN SETTING   | 332  |     |   |
|  Q MENU BACKGROUND    | 319                            | 3/3 LOCK   | 333  |     |   |
|  Q MENU BACKGROUND    | 319                            |  |  |     |   |

|  |   |
|--|---|
|  <b>POWER MANAGEMENT</b>  |  |
| <b>AUTO POWER OFF</b>  | 334   |
| <b>PERFORMANCE</b>   | 334   |
| <b>BOOST SETTING</b>   | 335   |
| <b>AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.</b>  | 335   |
|  <b>SAVE DATA SETTING</b> |  |
| <b>FRAME NO.</b>   | 336   |
| <b>EDIT FILE NAME</b>  | 337   |
| <b>SELECT FOLDER</b>   | 337   |
| <b>COPYRIGHT INFO</b>  | 338   |
| <b>GEOTAGGING</b>  | 338   |

## The Network/USB Settings Menu

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

 See page 290 for details.

|  <b>NETWORK/USB SETTING</b> |  |
|---|---|
| Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING  | 290   |
| AIRPLANE MODE   | 294   |
| NETWORK SETTING   | 294   |
| instax PRINTER CONNECTION<br>SETTING  | 294   |
| Frame.io Camera to Cloud  | 295   |
| CONNECTION MODE   | 298   |
| USB POWER SUPPLY/<br>COMM SETTING   | 300   |
| INFORMATION   | 300   |
| <b>RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING</b>  | 300   |



## Table of Contents

|                                     |        |
|-------------------------------------|--------|
| Introduction .....                  | ii     |
| For the Latest Information .....    | ii     |
| Menu List .....                     | iv     |
| Shooting Menus .....                | iv     |
| The Playback Menu .....             | viii   |
| Setup Menus .....                   | ix     |
| The Network/USB Settings Menu ..... | xii    |
| Supplied Accessories .....          | xxvii  |
| About This Manual .....             | xxviii |
| Symbols and Conventions .....       | xxviii |
| Terminology .....                   | xxviii |

## 1 Before You Begin

1

|                                      |    |
|--------------------------------------|----|
| Parts of the Camera .....            | 2  |
| The Mode Dial .....                  | 5  |
| The Focus Stick (Focus Lever) .....  | 6  |
| The DRIVE Button .....               | 6  |
| Film Simulation Dial .....           | 7  |
| The Command Dials .....              | 9  |
| The Indicator Lamp .....             | 12 |
| The Serial Number Plate .....        | 13 |
| The LCD Monitor .....                | 13 |
| Camera Displays .....                | 14 |
| The LCD Monitor .....                | 14 |
| Adjusting Display Brightness .....   | 16 |
| Display Rotation .....               | 16 |
| The DISP/BACK Button .....           | 17 |
| Customizing Display Indicators ..... | 18 |
| Virtual Horizon .....                | 20 |
| Using the Menus .....                | 21 |
| The Menus .....                      | 21 |
| Selecting a Menu Tab .....           | 23 |
| Touch Screen Mode .....              | 24 |
| Shooting Touch Controls .....        | 24 |
| Playback Touch Controls .....        | 29 |

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <b>2 First Steps</b>   | <b>31</b> |
| Attaching the Strap .....  | 32        |
| Attaching a Lens .....   | 33        |
| Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card .....  | 35        |
| Compatible Memory Cards .....  | 37        |
| Charging the Battery .....   | 38        |
| Turning the Camera On and Off .....  | 41        |
| Checking the Battery Level .....   | 42        |
| Basic Setup .....  | 43        |
| Choosing a Different Language .....  | 45        |
| Changing the Time and Date .....   | 45        |
| <b>3 Basic Photography and Playback</b>  | <b>47</b> |
| Taking Photographs .....   | 48        |
| Viewing Pictures .....   | 50        |
| HDMI Output .....  | 51        |
| Deleting Pictures .....  | 53        |
| <b>4 Movie Recording and Playback</b>  | <b>55</b> |
| Recording Movies .....   | 56        |
| The  (Movie Recording) Button ..... | 56        |
|  (Movie) Mode .....                 | 57        |
| Vlog .....   | 58        |
| Adjusting Movie Settings .....   | 64        |
| Viewing Movies .....   | 65        |
| Viewing Movies During Vlog Recording .....   | 66        |
| <b>5 Taking Photographs</b>  | <b>69</b> |
| Choosing a Shooting Mode .....   | 70        |
|  (AUTO) .....                     | 70        |
| Program AE (  P) .....            | 74        |
| Shutter-Priority AE (  S) .....   | 76        |
| Aperture-Priority AE (  A) .....  | 78        |
| Manual Exposure (  M) .....       | 80        |
|  FILTER .....                     | 84        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Custom Modes .....                           | 86         |
| Dial Operations by Shooting Mode.....        | 94         |
| <b>Autofocus.....</b>                        | <b>95</b>  |
| Focus Mode.....                              | 96         |
| Autofocus Options (AF Mode).....             | 98         |
| Focus-Point Selection.....                   | 100        |
| <b>Manual Focus.....</b>                     | <b>104</b> |
| Checking Focus.....                          | 105        |
| <b>Sensitivity.....</b>                      | <b>108</b> |
| AUTO.....                                    | 109        |
| <b>Metering.....</b>                         | <b>110</b> |
| <b>Exposure Compensation.....</b>            | <b>111</b> |
| <b>Focus/Exposure Lock.....</b>              | <b>112</b> |
| Other Controls.....                          | 113        |
| <b>Bracketing.....</b>                       | <b>114</b> |
| <b>ISO</b> ISO BKT.....                      | 114        |
| <b>WB</b> WHITE BALANCE BKT.....             | 115        |
| <b>BKT</b> Bracketing.....                   | 115        |
| <b>Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode).....</b> | <b>118</b> |
| <b>HDR.....</b>                              | <b>120</b> |
| <b>Panoramas.....</b>                        | <b>122</b> |
| <b>Multiple Exposures.....</b>               | <b>125</b> |

## 6 The Shooting Menus

129

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography) .....</b> | <b>130</b> |
| IMAGE SIZE.....  | 130        |
| IMAGE QUALITY .....                                    | 131        |
| RAW RECORDING .....                                    | 132        |
| SELECT JPEG/HEIF .....                                 | 133        |
| FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING .....                     | 133        |
| FILM SIMULATION.....                                   | 134        |
| MONOCHROMATIC COLOR.....                               | 136        |
| GRAIN EFFECT .....                                     | 136        |
| COLOR CHROME EFFECT.....                               | 137        |
| COLOR CHROME FX BLUE.....                              | 137        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| WHITE BALANCE .....  | 138        |
| DYNAMIC RANGE .....  | 142        |
| D RANGE PRIORITY .....   | 143        |
| TONE CURVE .....   | 144        |
| COLOR .....  | 144        |
| SHARPNESS .....  | 144        |
| HIGH ISO NR .....  | 144        |
| PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV .....   | 145        |
| CLARITY .....  | 145        |
| LONG EXPOSURE NR .....   | 145        |
| LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER .....  | 146        |
| COLOR SPACE .....  | 146        |
| PIXEL MAPPING .....  | 146        |
|  EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING .....     | 147        |
| AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING .....   | 147        |
|  CUSTOM MODE SETTING .....          | 147        |
|  MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING .....        | 148        |
| <b>AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography) .....</b>   | <b>151</b> |
| FOCUS AREA .....   | 151        |
| FOCUS MODE .....   | 151        |
| AF MODE .....  | 151        |
| ZONE CUSTOM SETTING .....  | 152        |
| AF MODE ALL SETTING .....  | 152        |
| AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS .....   | 153        |
| STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION .....   | 157        |
| AF POINT DISPLAY  .....             | 157        |
|  WRAP FOCUS POINT .....            | 158        |
| NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS .....   | 158        |
| PRE-AF .....   | 159        |
| AF ILLUMINATOR .....   | 159        |
|  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING ..... | 160        |
| SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING .....  | 162        |
| AF+MF .....  | 164        |
| MF ASSIST .....  | 165        |
| INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING .....   | 166        |
| FOCUS CHECK .....  | 166        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA.....   | 167        |
|   INSTANT AF SETTING .....        | 167        |
|   DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE.....       | 168        |
| RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY .....  | 168        |
|   AF RANGE LIMITER.....           | 169        |
| TOUCH SCREEN MODE .....   | 170        |
| <b>SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography).....</b>  | <b>172</b> |
| AUTO MODE SETTING.....  | 172        |
| FILTER SETTING .....  | 172        |
| SPORTS FINDER MODE.....   | 173        |
| PRE-SHOT  .....  | 173        |
| SELF-TIMER .....  | 174        |
| SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING.....  | 174        |
| SELF-TIMER LAMP .....   | 175        |
| AE BKT SETTING .....  | 175        |
| FILM SIMULATION BKT .....   | 176        |
| FOCUS BKT SETTING .....   | 176        |
| PHOTOMETRY.....   | 176        |
| SHUTTER TYPE.....   | 177        |
| INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING .....   | 178        |
| INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING .....  | 180        |
| INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE .....  | 180        |
| FLICKER REDUCTION.....  | 181        |
| FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING.....   | 181        |
| IS MODE .....   | 182        |
| ISO .....   | 182        |
|   COOLING FAN SETTING.....      | 183        |
|   WIRELESS COMMUNICATION..... | 183        |
| <b>FLASH SETTING (Still Photography) .....</b>  | <b>184</b> |
| FLASH FUNCTION SETTING .....  | 184        |
| RED EYE REMOVAL.....  | 184        |
| TTL-LOCK MODE .....   | 185        |
| LED LIGHT SETTING .....   | 185        |
| COMMANDER SETTING.....  | 186        |
| CH SETTING .....  | 186        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography).....</b> | <b>187</b> |
| MOVIE MODE.....                               | 187        |
| HIGH SPEED REC.....                           | 187        |
| MEDIA REC SETTING.....                        | 187        |
| IS MODE.....                                  | 187        |
| IS MODE BOOST.....                            | 187        |
| AUDIO SETTING.....                            | 188        |
| MIC/REMOTE RELEASE .....                      | 192        |
| REC FRAME INDICATOR.....                      | 192        |
| <b>MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording).....</b>   | <b>193</b> |
| MOVIE SETTING LIST.....                       | 193        |
| SHOOTING MODE.....                            | 193        |
| MOVIE MODE.....                               | 194        |
| BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE.....                  | 195        |
| HIGH SPEED REC.....                           | 196        |
| 9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE.....                    | 197        |
| SELF-TIMER.....                               | 197        |
| MEDIA REC SETTING.....                        | 198        |
| HDMI OUTPUT SETTING.....                      | 200        |
| FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION .....            | 201        |
| F-Log/HLG RECORDING .....                     | 202        |
| DATA LEVEL SETTING .....                      | 203        |
| PHOTOMETRY .....                              | 203        |
| FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING.....                 | 203        |
| IS MODE.....                                  | 204        |
| IS MODE BOOST.....                            | 204        |
| ISO .....                                     | 205        |
| ZEBRA SETTING .....                           | 205        |
| ZEBRA LEVEL .....                             | 205        |
| MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL  .....                | 206        |
| REC FRAME INDICATOR.....                      | 206        |
| TALLY LIGHT.....                              | 207        |
| COOLING FAN SETTING.....                      | 208        |
| EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING.....                 | 208        |
| AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING .....              | 208        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
|   CUSTOM MODE SETTING.....        | 208        |
|   WIRELESS COMMUNICATION.....     | 208        |
| <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording).....</b>   | <b>209</b> |
|  FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING.....   | 209        |
|  FILM SIMULATION.....  | 209        |
|  MONOCHROMATIC COLOR.....  | 209        |
|  WHITE BALANCE.....  | 209        |
|  DYNAMIC RANGE.....  | 210        |
|  TONE CURVE.....   | 210        |
|  COLOR.....  | 210        |
|  SHARPNESS.....  | 211        |
|  HIGH ISO NR.....  | 211        |
|  PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV.....   | 211        |
| INTERFRAME NR.....  | 211        |
|  PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION.....  | 212        |
|  MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING.....  | 212        |
| <b>AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording).....</b>   | <b>213</b> |
|  FOCUS AREA.....   | 213        |
|  FOCUS MODE.....   | 213        |
|  AF MODE.....  | 214        |
|  AF-C CUSTOM SETTING.....  | 215        |
|   WRAP FOCUS POINT.....           | 216        |
| PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE.....  | 216        |
|   FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING..... | 216        |
|  SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING.....  | 217        |
|  AF+MF.....  | 217        |
|  MF ASSIST.....   | 218        |
|  INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING.....   | 219        |
|  FOCUS CHECK.....  | 219        |
|   INSTANT AF SETTING.....     | 219        |
|   DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE.....   | 219        |
|   AF RANGE LIMITER.....       | 219        |
|  TOUCH SCREEN MODE.....  | 220        |
| FOCUS CHECK LOCK.....   | 222        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording).....</b>     | <b>223</b> |
| INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT.....              | 223        |
| EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT.....              | 223        |
| MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING.....               | 224        |
| NOISE REDUCTION SETTING.....                    | 225        |
| MIC LEVEL LIMITER .....                         | 226        |
| MIC JACK SETTING.....                           | 226        |
| HEADPHONES VOLUME .....                         | 226        |
| MIC/REMOTE RELEASE .....                        | 226        |
| XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING.....                    | 227        |
| <b>TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording).....</b> | <b>228</b> |
| TIME CODE DISPLAY .....                         | 228        |
| START TIME SETTING .....                        | 228        |
| COUNT UP SETTING.....                           | 228        |
| DROP FRAME .....                                | 229        |
| HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT.....                      | 229        |
| TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING.....                    | 230        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>7 Playback and the Playback Menu</b> | <b>233</b> |
| The Playback Display .....              | 234        |
| The DISP/BACK Button.....               | 236        |
| Viewing Pictures.....                   | 238        |
| Playback Zoom .....                     | 239        |
| Multi-Frame Playback.....               | 239        |
| The Playback Menu .....                 | 240        |
| RAW CONVERSION .....                    | 240        |
| HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION .....      | 244        |
| ERASE.....                              | 244        |
| CROP .....                              | 246        |
| RESIZE.....                             | 247        |
| PROTECT .....                           | 248        |
| IMAGE ROTATE .....                      | 249        |
| VOICE MEMO SETTING.....                 | 250        |
| RATING .....                            | 251        |
| TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE.....       | 252        |

|   |     |
|---|-----|
|   WIRELESS COMMUNICATION..... | 254 |
| SLIDE SHOW.....   | 255 |
| PHOTOBOOK ASSIST.....   | 256 |
| PRINT ORDER (DPOF).....   | 258 |
| instax PRINTER PRINT.....   | 259 |
| DISP ASPECT.....  | 260 |
| <b>8 Network/USB Features and Settings <span style="float: right;">261</span></b>   |     |
| Overview .....  | 262 |
| Supported Features.....   | 262 |
| Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth).....  | 265 |
| Installing Smartphone Apps .....  | 265 |
| Connecting to a Smartphone via Bluetooth® .....   | 266 |
| Connecting to a Smartphone via a USB Cable.....   | 267 |
| Using the Smartphone App .....  | 268 |
| Connecting to Smartphones (USB) .....   | 270 |
| Copying Pictures to a Smartphone .....  | 270 |
| Connecting the Camera and Computer .....  | 271 |
| Using the Camera as a Webcam .....  | 273 |
| instax SHARE Printers .....   | 274 |
| Establishing a Connection.....  | 274 |
| Printing Pictures.....  | 275 |
| Tethered Photography .....  | 276 |
| Tethered Photography via USB.....   | 276 |
| Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN .....   | 277 |
| Uploading Files to Frame.io.....  | 278 |
| Connecting via Wireless LAN.....  | 278 |
| Uploading Items to Frame.io.....  | 282 |
| RAW Processing .....  | 285 |
| Saving and Loading Settings .....   | 286 |
| Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer.....   | 286 |
| Connecting via a USB Cable .....  | 287 |
| Connecting to a Smartphone .....  | 287 |
| Connecting to a Computer .....  | 289 |

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Network/USB Setting Menus .....        | 290 |
| Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING.....      | 290 |
| AIRPLANE MODE .....                    | 294 |
| NETWORK SETTING .....                  | 294 |
| instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING..... | 294 |
| Frame.io Camera to Cloud.....          | 295 |
| CONNECTION MODE .....                  | 298 |
| USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING .....    | 300 |
| INFORMATION .....                      | 300 |
| RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING .....        | 300 |

## 9 The Setup Menus

301

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>USER SETTING</b> .....   | <b>302</b> |
| FORMAT .....  | 302        |
|  AREA SETTING .....            | 303        |
| DATE/TIME .....   | 303        |
| TIME DIFFERENCE .....   | 304        |
|  <b>言語/LANG.</b> .....         | 305        |
|  MY MENU SETTING .....         | 305        |
|  MY MENU SETTING .....         | 305        |
| SENSOR CLEANING .....   | 306        |
| FIRMWARE UPDATE .....   | 306        |
| RESET .....   | 307        |
| REGULATORY .....  | 307        |
| <b>SOUND SETTING</b> .....  | <b>308</b> |
| AF BEEP VOL .....   | 308        |
| SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL .....   | 308        |
| OPERATION VOL .....   | 309        |
|  REC START/STOP VOLUME ..... | 309        |
| <b>MSEF</b> ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME .....   | 309        |
| <b>MSEF</b> ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND .....  | 310        |
| <b>ES</b> ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME .....   | 310        |
| <b>ES</b> ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND .....  | 310        |
| PLAYBACK VOLUME .....   | 311        |
| 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK .....  | 311        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>SCREEN SETTING .....</b>                | <b>312</b> |
| LCD BRIGHTNESS.....                        | 312        |
| LCD COLOR .....                            | 312        |
| LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT.....                  | 312        |
| IMAGE DISP.....                            | 313        |
| AUTORotate DISPLAYS.....                   | 313        |
| PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE.....        | 314        |
| NATURAL LIVE VIEW.....                     | 314        |
| F-Log VIEW ASSIST.....                     | 315        |
| ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING .....             | 315        |
| FRAMING GUIDELINE .....                    | 315        |
| AUTORotate PB.....                         | 316        |
| FOCUS SCALE UNITS .....                    | 316        |
| APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS.....         | 316        |
| DISP. CUSTOM SETTING.....                  | 317        |
| LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD).....            | 317        |
| LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING.....        | 318        |
| INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.....              | 318        |
| LOCATION INFO.....                         | 319        |
| Q MENU BACKGROUND .....                    | 319        |
| Q MENU BACKGROUND .....                    | 319        |
| <b>BUTTON/DIAL SETTING.....</b>            | <b>320</b> |
| FOCUS LEVER SETTING .....                  | 320        |
| EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU .....                 | 321        |
| EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU .....                 | 321        |
| FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING.....                 | 321        |
| POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING..... | 321        |
| COMMAND DIAL SETTING .....                 | 322        |
| S.S. OPERATION.....                        | 324        |
| COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION.....                | 324        |
| SHUTTER AF.....                            | 325        |
| SHUTTER AE.....                            | 325        |
| SHOOT WITHOUT LENS .....                   | 326        |
| SHOOT WITHOUT CARD.....                    | 326        |
| LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING .....              | 327        |

|                                |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|
| AE/AF-LOCK MODE .....          | 330        |
| AWB-LOCK MODE .....            | 330        |
| REC BUTTON SETTING .....       | 331        |
| TOUCH SCREEN SETTING .....     | 332        |
| LOCK .....                     | 333        |
| <b>POWER MANAGEMENT .....</b>  | <b>334</b> |
| AUTO POWER OFF .....           | 334        |
| PERFORMANCE .....              | 334        |
| BOOST SETTING .....            | 335        |
| AUTO POWER OFF TEMP .....      | 335        |
| <b>SAVE DATA SETTING .....</b> | <b>336</b> |
| FRAME NO. .....                | 336        |
| EDIT FILE NAME .....           | 337        |
| SELECT FOLDER .....            | 337        |
| COPYRIGHT INFO .....           | 338        |
| GEOTAGGING .....               | 338        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| <b>10 Shortcuts .....</b>           | <b>339</b> |
| Shortcut Options .....              | 340        |
| MY MENU .....                       | 341        |
| MY MENU SETTING .....               | 341        |
| The Quick Menu .....                | 343        |
| The Quick Menu Display .....        | 343        |
| Viewing and Changing Settings ..... | 345        |
| Editing the Quick Menu .....        | 346        |
| Function Controls .....             | 349        |
| The Function Buttons .....          | 349        |
| Touch-Function Gestures .....       | 353        |
| Lens Function Buttons .....         | 355        |

|   |   |            |
|---|---|------------|
| <b>11</b>   | <b>Peripherals and Optional Accessories</b> | <b>359</b> |
| Lenses.....   | 360   |            |
| Lens Parts .....                                    | 360   |            |
| Lens Care.....                                      | 361   |            |
| Removing Lens Caps .....                            | 361   |            |
| Attaching Lens Hoods .....                          | 362   |            |
| Lenses with Aperture Rings.....                     | 363   |            |
| Lenses with No Aperture Rings.....                  | 364   |            |
| Lenses with O.I.S. Switches.....                    | 364   |            |
| Manual Focus Lenses.....                            | 365   |            |
| Power Zoom Lenses.....                              | 366   |            |
| External Flash Units .....                          | 367   |            |
| Using an External Flash .....                       | 368   |            |
| EF-X8 .....   | 369   |            |
| SYNC TERMINAL .....                                 | 371   |            |
| SHOE MOUNT FLASH.....                               | 372   |            |
| COMMANDER(OPTICAL) .....                            | 375   |            |
| Cooling Fans .....                                  | 379   |            |
| Attaching a Cooling Fan .....                       | 379   |            |
| Using the Fan.....                                  | 381   |            |
| <b>12</b>   | <b>Technical Notes</b>                      | <b>383</b> |
| Accessories from Fujifilm.....                      | 384   |            |
| Software and Services for Use with Your Camera..... | 387   |            |
| Smartphone Apps .....                               | 387   |            |
| RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX.....      | 387   |            |
| FUJIFILM RAW Converter.....                         | 388   |            |
| Capture One.....                                    | 388   |            |
| FUJIFILM TETHER APP .....                           | 388   |            |
| FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO .....                         | 389   |            |
| Frame.io Camera to Cloud.....                       | 389   |            |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>For Your Safety .....</b>               | <b>390</b> |
| <b>Product Care .....</b>                  | <b>403</b> |
| <b>Cleaning the Image Sensor .....</b>     | <b>404</b> |
| <b>Firmware Updates.....</b>               | <b>405</b> |
| Downloading Firmware .....                 | 405        |
| Updating Firmware.....                     | 405        |
| <b>Troubleshooting.....</b>                | <b>408</b> |
| Power and Battery .....                    | 408        |
| Menus and Displays .....                   | 410        |
| Shooting.....                              | 411        |
| Playback .....                             | 416        |
| During Connection.....                     | 417        |
| Wireless Transfer.....                     | 419        |
| Miscellaneous.....                         | 420        |
| <b>Warning Messages and Displays .....</b> | <b>421</b> |
| <b>Memory Card Capacity .....</b>          | <b>426</b> |
| <b>Specifications .....</b>                | <b>427</b> |

## Supplied Accessories

The following are included with the camera:

- NP-W126S rechargeable battery
- Body cap (comes attached to camera)
- Shoulder strap
- Cooling fan connector cover (comes attached to camera)

 The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before use (38).

 • If you purchased a lens kit, check that a lens is included.  
• For information on compatible computer software, see "Software and Services for Use with Your Camera" (387).

## About This Manual

This manual contains instructions for your FUJIFILM X-M5 digital camera. Be sure you have read and understood its contents before proceeding.

### Symbols and Conventions

The following symbols are used in this manual:

-  Information that should be read to prevent damage to the product.
-  Additional information that may be helpful when using the product.
-  Pages on which related information may be found.

Menus and other text in the displays are shown in **bold**. Illustrations are for explanatory purposes only; drawings may be simplified, while photographs are not necessarily taken with the model of camera described in this manual.

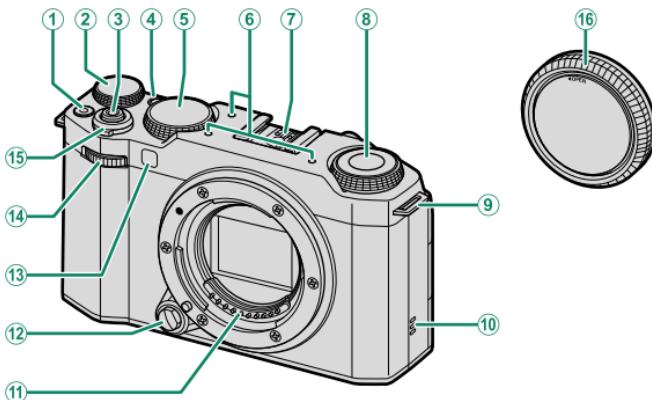
### Terminology

The optional SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards the camera uses to store pictures are referred to as "memory cards". The LCD monitor may be referred to as the "LCD". Smartphones and tablets are referred to as "smartphones".

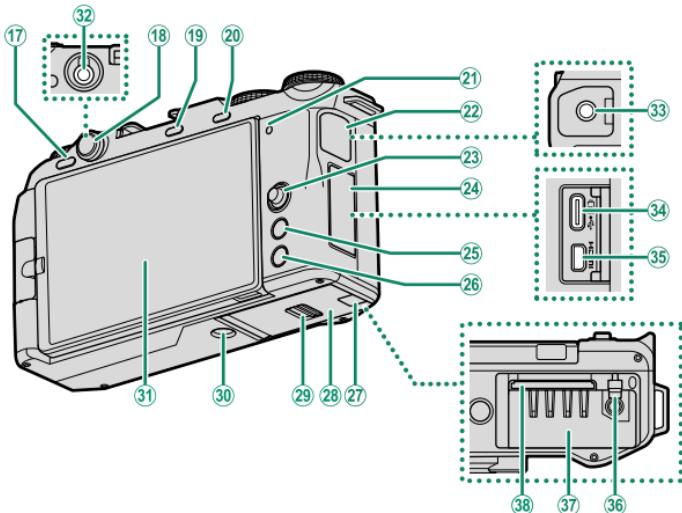
## Before You Begin

---

## Parts of the Camera

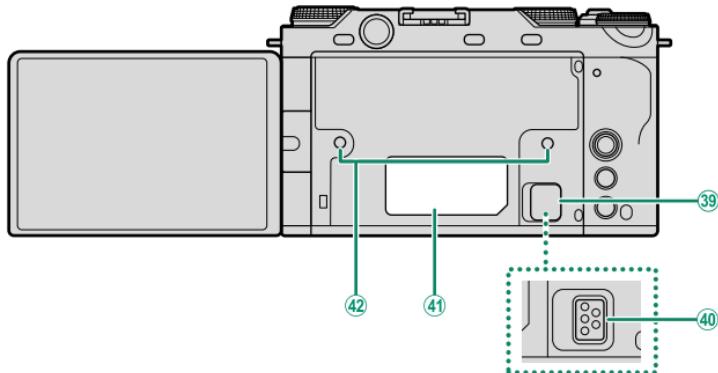


|                                   |             |                              |         |
|-----------------------------------|-------------|------------------------------|---------|
| ① ◎ (movie recording) button..... | 56          | ⑩ Speaker.....               | 65, 311 |
| ② Rear command dial.....          | 9, 238, 322 | ⑪ Lens signal contacts.....  |         |
| ③ Shutter button.....             | 49          | ⑫ Lens release button.....   | 33      |
| ④ Q (quick menu) button.....      | 343         | ⑬ AF-assist illuminator..... | 159     |
| ⑤ Mode dial.....                  | 5, 48, 56   | Self-timer lamp.....         | 174     |
| ⑥ Microphone.....                 | 56, 223     | Tally light.....             | 207     |
| ⑦ Hot shoe.....                   | 368         | ⑭ Front command dial.....    | 9, 322  |
| ⑧ Film simulation dial.....       | 7           | ⑮ ON/OFF switch.....         | 41      |
| ⑨ Strap eyelet.....               | 32          | ⑯ Body cap.....              | 33      |



|  |             |   |              |
|--|-------------|---|--------------|
| ⑯ <b>DRIVE</b> button.....                                 | 6           | ⑯ <b>Cable channel cover for DC coupler</b> .....           |              |
| (WI-FI) (delete) button.....                               | 53          | ⑯ <b>Battery-chamber cover</b> .....                        | 35           |
| ⑯ <b>Microphone/remote release connector cover</b> .....   |             | ⑯ <b>Battery-chamber cover latch</b> .....                  | 35           |
| ⑯ <b>(playback) button</b> .....                           | 50          | ⑯ <b>Tripod mount</b> .....                                 |              |
| ⑯ <b>AEL (exposure lock)/AFL (focus lock) button</b> ..... | 113, 349    | ⑯ <b>Vari-angle LCD monitor</b> .....                       | 13, 14       |
| ⑯ <b>Indicator lamp</b> .....                              | 12, 207     | <b>Touch screen</b> .....                                   | 24, 170, 332 |
| <b>Tally light</b> .....                                   | 207         | ⑯ <b>Microphone/remote release connector (Ø3.5mm)</b> ..... | 63, 83, 226  |
| ⑯ <b>Headphone jack cover</b> .....                        |             | ⑯ <b>Headphone jack (Ø3.5 mm)</b> .....                     | 226          |
| ⑯ <b>Focus stick (focus lever)</b> .....                   | 6, 101, 320 | ⑯ <b>USB connector (Type-C)</b> .....                       | 38, 270      |
| ⑯ <b>Connector cover</b> .....                             |             | ⑯ <b>HDMI Micro connector (Type D)</b> .....                | 51           |
| ⑯ <b>MENU/OK</b> button.....                               | 21          | ⑯ <b>Battery latch</b> .....                                | 36           |
| ⑯ <b>DISP (display)/BACK</b> button.....                   | 17, 236     | ⑯ <b>Battery chamber</b> .....                              | 35           |
| (Bluetooth) button.....                                    | 265         | ⑯ <b>Memory card slot</b> .....                             | 35           |

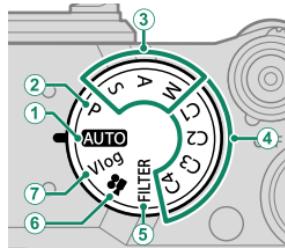
! ⑯ Use of an optional RR-100 remote release requires a third-party adapter to convert the three-pin, Ø2.5 mm connector to a three-pin, Ø3.5 mm connector.



|   |     |  |     |
|---|-----|--|-----|
| <b>39</b> Cooling fan connector cover ..... | 379 | <b>41</b> Serial number plate.....       | 13  |
| <b>40</b> Cooling fan connector .....       | 379 | <b>42</b> Hole to screw cooling fan..... | 379 |

## The Mode Dial

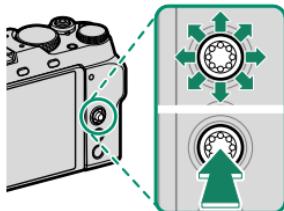
To select a shooting mode, rotate the dial until the icon for the desired mode aligns with the index.



| Mode   | Description  | Page           |
|--|--|----------------|
| ① <b>AUTO</b> (AUTO)   | The camera automatically optimizes settings to the scene. You also have the option of choosing the desired scene mode yourself.            | 70             |
| ② <b>P</b> (PROGRAM AE)  | Aperture and shutter speed can be adjusted using program shift.  | 74             |
| ③ <b>S</b> (SHUTTER PRIORITY AE)<br><b>A</b> (APERTURE PRIORITY AE)<br><b>M</b> (MANUAL) | Select for full control over camera settings, including aperture ( <b>M</b> and <b>A</b> ) and/or shutter speed ( <b>M</b> and <b>S</b> ). | 76<br>78<br>80 |
| ④ <b>C1/C2/C3/C4</b> (CUSTOM 1/2/3/4)  | Take pictures using previously-stored settings.  | 86             |
| ⑤ <b>FILTER</b> (FILTER)   | Take photos with filter effects.   | 84             |
| ⑥ <b>MOVIE</b>   | Record movies.   | 57             |
| ⑦ <b>Vlog</b> (Video blog)   | Record movies at settings suitable for vlogs (video blogs).  | 58             |

## The Focus Stick (Focus Lever)

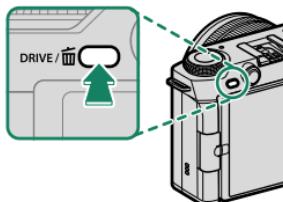
Tilt or press the focus stick to select the focus area. The focus stick can also be used to navigate the menus.



- To choose the role played by the focus stick, press and hold the center of the stick or use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING**.
- Use **AF/MF SETTING > WRAP FOCUS POINT** to choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or “wraps around” from one edge of the display to another.

## The DRIVE Button

Pressing the **DRIVE** button displays drive-mode menu, where you can choose from the following the drive modes.

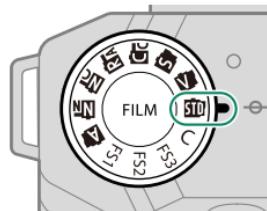


| Mode              | Page |
|-------------------|------|
| Single frame      | 70   |
| High-speed burst  | 118  |
| Low-speed burst   | 118  |
| ISO BKT           | 114  |
| WHITE BALANCE BKT | 115  |

| Mode | Page              |     |
|------|-------------------|-----|
| BKT  | Bracketing        | 115 |
| HDR  | HDR               | 120 |
|      | Panorama          | 122 |
|      | Multiple exposure | 125 |

## Film Simulation Dial

Rotate the film simulation dial and set the icon to the indicator to configure the film simulation.



| Film Simulation Dial       | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>STD</b> PROVIA/STANDARD |   |
| <b>V</b> Velvia/VIVID      |   |
| <b>S</b> ASTIA/SOFT        |   |
| <b>CC</b> CLASSIC CHROME   | Shoot with each film simulation. When shooting with <b>A ACROS</b> , use <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING &gt; FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING</b> to set the filter.  |
| <b>RA</b> REALA ACE        |   |
| <b>NC</b> CLASSIC Neg.     |   |
| <b>NN</b> NOSTALGIC Neg.   |   |
| <b>A</b> ACROS             |   |
| <b>FS1</b>                 | Shoot with a film simulation set in <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING &gt; FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING</b> . Separate settings are available for still photography and movie recording.   |
| <b>FS2</b>                 |   |
| <b>FS3</b>                 |   |
| <b>C</b> (Custom)          | Shoot with a film simulation set in <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING &gt; FILM SIMULATION</b> or in <b>FILM SIMULATION</b> without setting a film simulation with the film simulation dial. The film simulation setting can be changed with the command dial (322). |

 The following settings are valid only when the film simulation dial is set to .

- Settings of  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > FILM SIMULATION** or  **FILM SIMULATION**
- Settings of the film simulation in the  menu
- Settings by the function buttons to which a film simulation has been assigned
- Settings of  **FILM SIMULATION** saved in  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** or in  **MOVIE SETTING > EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**

## The Command Dials

The rear and front command dials are used for the operations below.

|                       |               | Front command dial  | Rear command dial   |
|-----------------------|---------------|---|---|
| Shooting <sup>1</sup> | <b>AUTO</b>   | Choose an auto/scene mode.  | Adjust exposure compensation.   |
|                       | <b>P</b>      | Choose the desired combination of shutter speed and aperture (program shift). |   |
|                       | <b>S</b>      | Choose a shutter speed.   |   |
|                       | <b>A</b>      | Adjust aperture. <sup>2</sup>   |   |
|                       | <b>M</b>      | Adjust aperture. <sup>2</sup>   | Choose a shutter speed.   |
|                       | <b>FILTER</b> | Program shift.  | Adjust exposure compensation.   |
| <b>Menus</b>          |               | Select menu tabs or page through menus.                                       | Highlight menu items.   |
| <b>Q Menu</b>         |               | Select items in the quick menu.   | Adjust settings in the quick menu.  |
| <b>Playback</b>       |               | View other pictures.  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Zoom in or out (full-frame playback).</li> <li>• Zoom in or out (multi-frame playback).</li> </ul> |

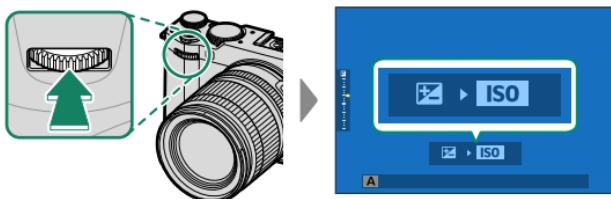
1 Can be changed using **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

2 Applies if the lens has no aperture ring or if an aperture ring with an “A” position is in the **A** position.

 The rotation direction for the command dials can be selected using **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION**.

## Choosing a Function for the Front Command Dial

Press the center of the front command dial during shooting to choose a function assigned in **2 BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.



The following functions can be assigned.

| Function                     | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)</b>  | Select a shutter speed in mode <b>S</b> or <b>M</b> . Program shift is possible in mode <b>P</b> . |
| <b>APERTURE</b>              | Adjust aperture in mode <b>A</b> or <b>M</b> .   |
| <b>EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</b> | Adjust exposure compensation.  |
| <b>ISO</b>                   | Adjust sensitivity.  |
| <b>FILM SIMULATION</b>       | Choose a film simulation when the film simulation dial is set to <b>C</b> .                        |

- Choose between **FILM SIMULATION** and **AUTO MODE SETTING** in auto mode (72).
- Depending on the shooting mode or drive mode, some functions cannot be assigned or may be disabled even if they have been assigned.

## Choosing a Function for the Rear Command Dial

Values of the functions assigned by **REAR COMMAND DIAL** in **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING** can be adjusted by the rear command dial during shooting. The following functions can be assigned to the dial.

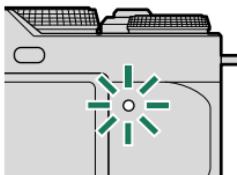
| Function                     | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>S.S. (PROGRAM SHIFT)</b>  | Select a shutter speed in mode <b>S</b> or <b>M</b> . Program shift is possible in mode <b>P</b> . |
| <b>APERTURE</b>              | Adjust aperture in mode <b>A</b> or <b>M</b> .   |
| <b>EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</b> | Adjust exposure compensation.  |
| <b>ISO</b>                   | Adjust sensitivity.  |
| <b>FILM SIMULATION</b>       | Choose a film simulation when the film simulation dial is set to <b>C</b> .                        |



- The function is automatically switched to **EXPOSURE COMPENSATION** in auto mode.
- Depending on the shooting mode or drive mode, some functions cannot be assigned or may be disabled even if they have been assigned.

## The Indicator Lamp

Camera status is shown by the indicator lamp.



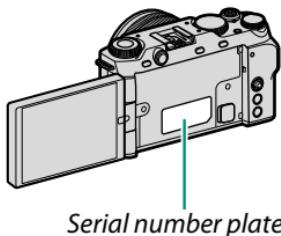
| Indicator lamp          | Camera status  |
|-------------------------|--|
| Glows green             | Focus locked.  |
| Blinks green            | Focus or slow shutter speed warning. Pictures can be taken.  |
| Blinks green and orange | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Camera on:</b> Recording pictures, or picture displayed for confirmation after being taken with option other than <b>OFF</b> selected for <b>SCREEN SETTING &gt; IMAGE DISP.</b> (additional pictures can be taken).</li> <li><b>Camera off:</b> Uploading pictures to a smartphone or tablet.*</li> </ul> |
| Glows orange            | Recording pictures. No additional pictures can be taken at this time.  |
| Blinks orange           | Flash charging; flash will not fire when picture is taken.   |
| Blinks red              | Lens or memory error.  |

\* Displayed only if pictures are selected for upload.

- Warnings may also appear in the display.
- The **MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.
- The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
- The indicator lamp shows the status of its connection to computers, Frame.io, and the like (263).

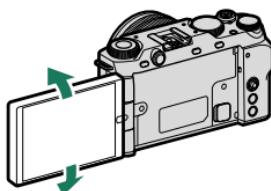
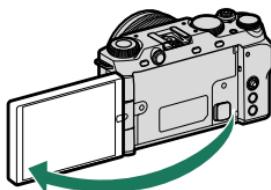
## The Serial Number Plate

Do not remove the serial number plate, which provides the CMIIT ID, serial number, and other important information.



## The LCD Monitor

You can adjust the angle of the LCD monitor when framing shots, but be careful not to trap your fingers or other objects.



**!** • Do not apply excessive force to the hinge when rotating the LCD monitor, as this could damage the hinge.  
• Be careful that the corners of the monitor do not contact the camera body, as this could leave marks.

**◆** The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen that can be used for:

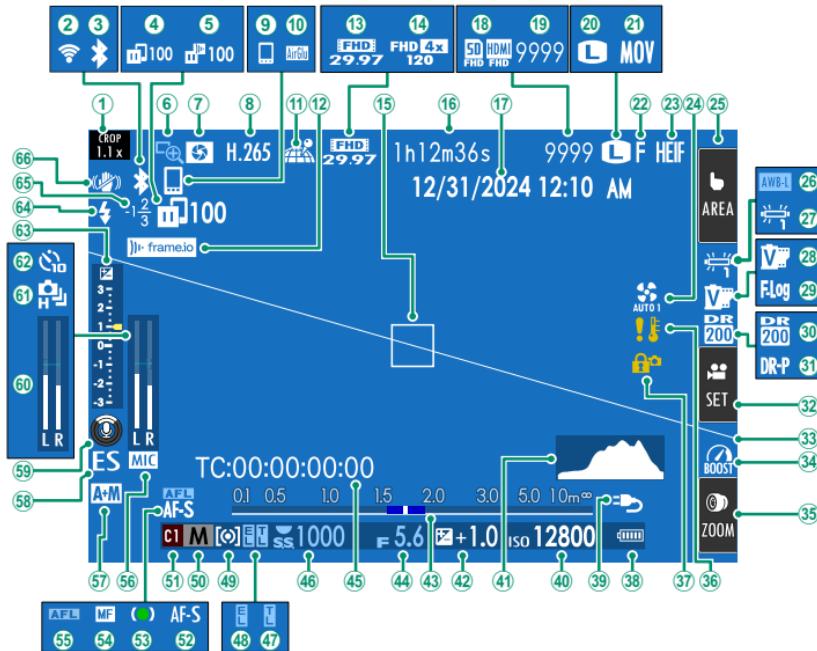
- LCD Monitor (24)
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL (26)
- Touch Function (27)
- Playback Touch Controls (29)

# Camera Displays

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during shooting.

! For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.

## The LCD Monitor



|   |             |   |            |
|---|-------------|---|------------|
| ⑪ Location data download status.....                        | 265, 338    | ⑯ Power supply.....                         | 40         |
| ⑫ Frame.io connection status.....                           | 281         | ⑰ Sensitivity.....                          | 108        |
| ⑬ Movie mode .....  | 56, 194     | ⑱ Histogram.....                            | 19         |
| ⑭ High-speed recording indicator .....                      | 196         | ⑲ Exposure compensation.....                | 111        |
| ⑮ Focus frame.....  | 100, 112    | ⑳ Distance indicator <sup>2</sup> .....     | 105        |
| ⑯ Recording time available/<br>elapsed recording time ..... | 56          | ㉑ Aperture.....                             | 74, 78, 80 |
| ⑰ Date and time.....  | 43, 45, 303 | ㉒ Time code.....                            | 228        |
| ⑱ Destination for movie recording .....                     | 198         | ㉓ Shutter speed.....                        | 74, 76, 80 |
| ⑲ Number of available frames <sup>1</sup> .....             | 426         | ㉔ TTL lock.....                             | 185, 352   |
| ㉐ Image size.....   | 130         | ㉕ AE lock.....                              | 113, 330   |
| ㉑ File format.....  | 198         | ㉖ Metering.....                             | 110        |
| ㉒ Image quality.....  | 131         | ㉗ Shooting mode.....                        | 70         |
| ㉓ HEIF format .....   | 133         | ㉘ Custom modes.....                         | 86         |
| ㉔ Cooling fan settings.....                                 | 183, 379    | ㉙ Focus mode <sup>2</sup> .....             | 96         |
| ㉕ Touch screen mode <sup>3</sup> .....                      | 24, 170     | ㉚ Focus indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 97         |
| ㉖ AWB lock .....  | 330         | ㉛ Manual focus indicator <sup>2</sup> ..... | 96, 104    |
| ㉗ White balance .....                                       | 138         | ㉜ AF lock.....                              | 113, 330   |
| ㉘ Film simulation .....                                     | 134         | ㉝ Microphone input channel.....             | 191, 227   |
| ㉙ F-Log/HLG recording .....                                 | 202         | ㉞ AF+MF indicator <sup>2</sup> .....        | 164        |
| ㉚ Dynamic range .....                                       | 142         | ㉟ Shutter type.....                         | 177        |
| ㉛ D-range priority .....                                    | 143         | ㉟ Microphone direction.....                 | 61         |
| ㉜ Movie optimized control <sup>3</sup> .....                | 26          | ㉜ Recording level <sup>2</sup> .....        | 223        |
| ㉝ Virtual horizon.....                                      | 20          | ㉝ Continuous mode.....                      | 118        |
| ㉞ Boost mode .....  | 335         | ㉞ Self-timer indicator.....                 | 174, 198   |
| ㉟ Touch zoom <sup>3</sup> .....                             | 28          | ㉟ Exposure indicator.....                   | 80, 111    |
| ㉟ Temperature warning .....                                 | 36, 425     | ㉟ Flash (TTL) mode.....                     | 372        |
| ㉞ Control lock <sup>4</sup> .....                           | 333         | ㉟ Flash compensation.....                   | 372        |
| ㉟ Battery level.....  | 42          | ㉟ IS mode <sup>2</sup> .....                | 182        |

1 Shows "9999" if there is space for over 9999 frames.

2 Not displayed when **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.

3 Camera functions can also be accessed via touch controls.

4 Displayed when controls have been locked by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button. Control lock can be ended by pressing and holding the **MENU/OK** button again.

## Adjusting Display Brightness

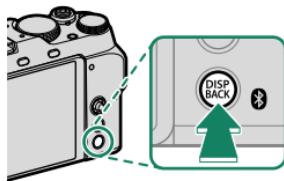
The display may become difficult to see when used outdoors due to light sources such as sunlight. Adjust the LCD monitor brightness and saturation with **LCD BRIGHTNESS** and **LCD COLOR** in the **SCREEN SET-UP** menu.

## Display Rotation

When **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > AUTORotate DISPLAYS**, the indicators in the LCD monitor automatically rotate to match camera orientation.

## The DISP/BACK Button

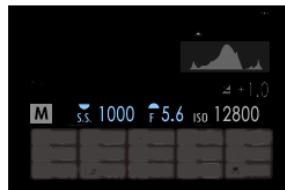
The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators in the LCD monitor.



*Standard indicators*



*No indicators*



*Info display  
(still photography only)*

## Customizing Display Indicators

To choose the items shown in the standard indicator display:

### 1 Select **DISP. CUSTOM SETTING**.

Select  **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** in the setup menu.

### 2 Choose items.

Highlight items and press **MENU/OK** to select or deselect.

- FRAMING GUIDELINE
- FOCUS FRAME
- FOCUS INDICATOR
- AF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- MF DISTANCE INDICATOR
- HISTOGRAM
- LIVE VIEW HIGHLIGHT ALERT
- SHOOTING MODE
- APERTURE/S-SPEED/ISO
- INFORMATION BACKGROUND
- Expo. Comp. (Digit)
- Expo. Comp. (Scale)
- FOCUS MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLASH
- CONTINUOUS MODE
- DUAL IS MODE
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
-  PLAY BACK BUTTON
-  REC BUTTON
-  MENU BUTTON
- WHITE BALANCE
- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- BOOST MODE
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- FRAMES REMAINING
- IMAGE SIZE/QUALITY
- MOVIE MODE & REC. TIME
- COMMUNICATION STATUS
- MIC LEVEL
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- GUIDANCE MESSAGE
- NO STORAGE MEDIA WARNING
- DATE/TIME
- BATTERY LEVEL
- FRAMING OUTLINE

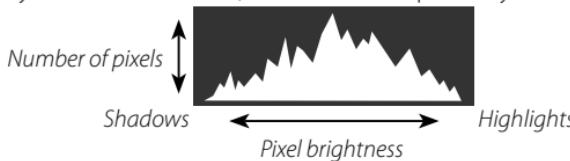
### 3 Press **DISP/BACK** to save changes.

## Framing Outline

Enable **FRAMING OUTLINE** to make the borders of the frame easier to see against dark backgrounds.

## Histograms

Histograms show the distribution of tones in the image. Brightness is shown by the horizontal axis, the number of pixels by the vertical axis.



- **Optimal exposure:** Pixels are distributed in an even curve throughout the tone range.



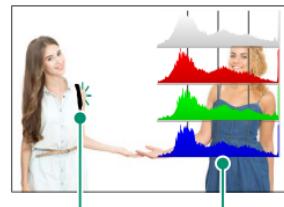
- **Overexposed:** Pixels are clustered on the right side of the graph.



- **Underexposed:** Pixels are clustered on the left side of the graph.



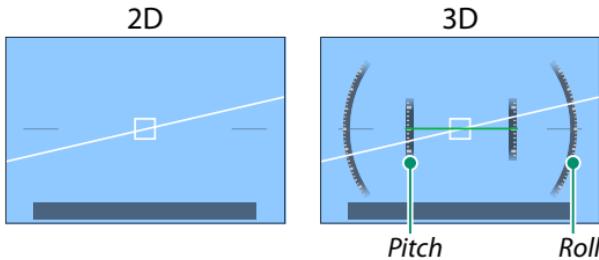
To view separate RGB histograms and a display showing areas of the frame that will be overexposed at current settings superimposed on the view through the lens, press the function button to which **HISTOGRAM** is assigned (321, 349).



- ① Overexposed areas blink
- ② RGB histograms

## Virtual Horizon

Check whether the camera is level. The display type can be chosen using **SCREEN SET-UP > ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING**. Use the virtual horizon to level the camera when mounting it on a tripod or the like.

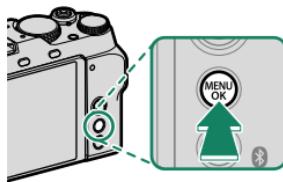


- **OFF:** The virtual horizon is not displayed.
- **2D:** A white line shows the amount the camera is tilted left or right. The line turns green when the camera is level. The line may vanish if the camera is tilted forward or back.
- **3D:** The display shows whether the camera is tilted left or right and forward or back.

 **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH** can be assigned to a function button and the button then used to switch between the 2D and 3D displays.

# Using the Menus

To display the menus, press **MENU/OK**.

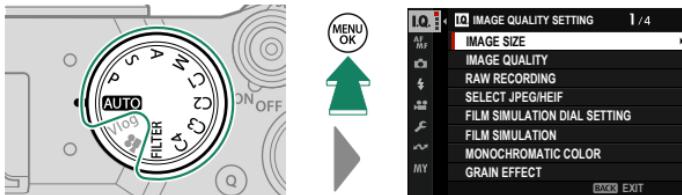


## The Menus

Different menus are displayed during still photography, movie recording, and playback.

### Still Photography (All Modes Except (Movie) and Vlog)

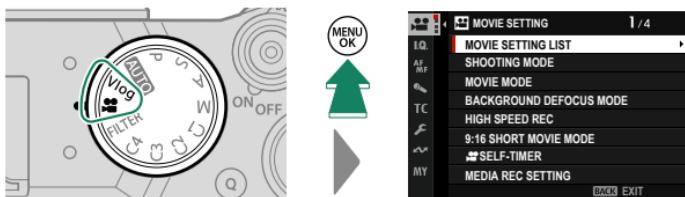
Pressing **MENU/OK** during still photography displays the photo menus.



- In modes **C1** through **C4**, photo menus will be displayed if **STILL** is selected for the chosen bank using either **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **CUSTOM MODE SETTING** in the photo menus or **MOVIE SETTING** > **CUSTOM MODE SETTING** in the movie menus (86).

## Movie Recording (Movie) and Vlog Modes

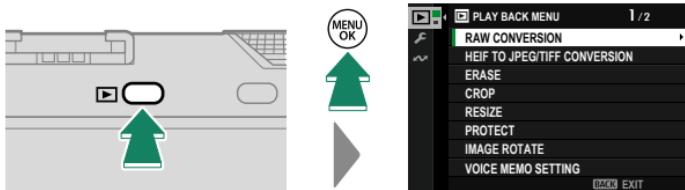
Pressing **MENU/OK** in movie mode displays the movie menus.



In modes **C1** through **C4**, photo menus will be displayed if **MOVIE** is selected for the chosen bank using either **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **CUSTOM MODE SETTING** in the photo menus or **MOVIE SETTING** > **CUSTOM MODE SETTING** in the movie menus (86).

## Playback

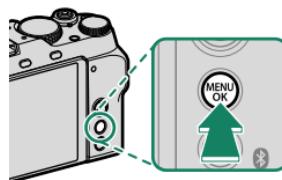
Pressing **MENU/OK** during playback displays the playback menu.



## Selecting a Menu Tab

To navigate the menus:

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** to display the menus.

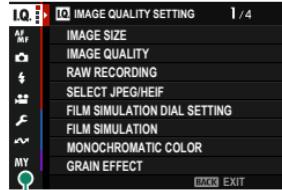


- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left to highlight the tab for the current menu.



- 3 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the tab containing the desired item.
- 4 Press the focus stick right to place the cursor in the menu.

 Use the front command dial to select menu tabs or page through menus and the rear command dial to highlight menu items.

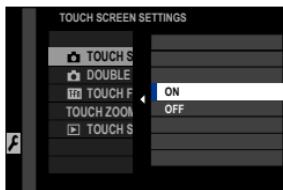


# Touch Screen Mode

The LCD monitor also functions as a touch screen.

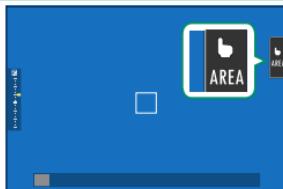
## Shooting Touch Controls

To enable touch controls, select **ON** for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > ■ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.



## LCD Monitor

The operation performed can be selected by tapping the touch screen mode indicator in the display. Touch controls can be used for the following operations:



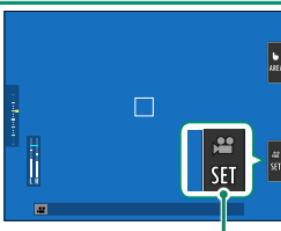
| Mode   | Description  |
|--|--|
|  <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b> | Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.   |
|  <b>AF</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <b>SINGLE AF</b> is selected for focus mode, the camera will focus when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> </ul>  |
|  <b>AF OFF</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If <b>CONTINUOUS AF</b> is selected for focus mode, the camera will initiate focus when you tap your subject in the display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li> <li>When <b>MANUAL FOCUS</b> is selected for focus mode, you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li> </ul> |

| Mode  | Description  |
|---|--|
|  <b>AREA</b> | <p>Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.</p> |
|  <b>OFF</b>  | <p>Touch screen mode off.</p>  |

- The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.
- Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (171).
- To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select **OFF** for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING >  TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.
- When **ON** is selected for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING >  DOUBLE TAP SETTING**, you can zoom in by tapping the monitor twice.
- Touch control settings can be adjusted using **AF/MF SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN MODE**. For information on the touch controls available during movie recording, see "Movie Recording ( TOUCH SCREEN MODE; 220)".

## MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Selecting **ON** for **MOVIE SETTING > MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL** or tapping the movie-optimized mode button in the shooting display optimizes the command dials and touch controls for movie recording. This can be used to prevent camera sounds being recorded with movie footage.



Movie-optimized mode button

- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE
- EXPOSURE COMPENSATION
- ISO
- INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- WIND FILTER
- STEADY-STATE NOISE REDUCTION
- LOW CUT FILTER
- HEADPHONES VOLUME
- FILM SIMULATION
- WHITE BALANCE
- IS MODE
- IS MODE BOOST
- FOCUS MODE

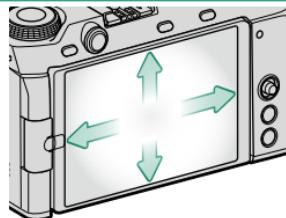
**Tip**

- Enabling movie-optimized controls disables the aperture ring.
- When movie-optimized control is enabled, the movie-optimized mode button can be used to change shooting settings or disable movie-optimized control.
- **EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT** can be set only when an external mic is connected.

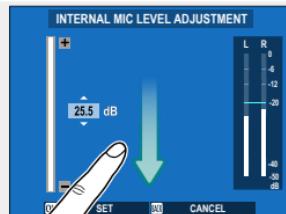
## Touch Function

Functions can be assigned to the following flick gestures in much the same way as function buttons (349):

- Flick up: **T-Fn1**
- Flick left: **T-Fn2**
- Flick right: **T-Fn3**
- Flick down: **T-Fn4**



• In some cases, touch-function flick gestures display a menu; tap to select the desired option.

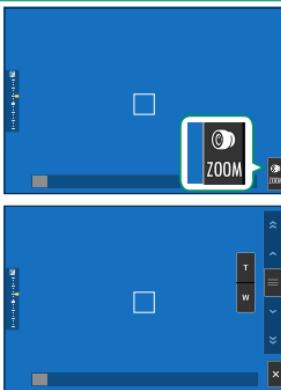


• Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > T-Fn TOUCH FUNCTION**.

## Touch Zoom

If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the display. Tap the touch zoom button in the display to enable touch zoom.

Touch zoom is controlled using the buttons in the display.



| Button               | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>Touch zoom</b>    | Enable touch zoom.  |
| <b>Zoom in</b>       | Zoom in or out. Touch and hold to zoom in or out at a constant speed.                     |
| <b>Zoom out</b>      |   |
| <b>Rocker switch</b> | The camera zooms in or out at a speed corresponding to the position of the rocker switch. |
| <b>Disable</b>       | Disable touch zoom.   |

The rate at which the camera zooms in and out in response to the **T** and **W** buttons can be selected using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING** > **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (Fn)**.

## Playback Touch Controls

When ON is selected for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > □ TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**, touch controls can be used for the following playback operations:

- **Swipe:** Swipe a finger across the display to view other images.



- **Pinch-out:** Place two fingers on the display and spread them apart to zoom in.



- **Pinch-in:** Place two fingers on the display and slide them together to zoom out.

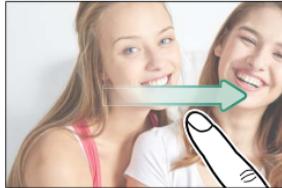


 Pictures can be zoomed out until the entire image is visible but no further.

- **Double-tap:** Tap the display twice to zoom in on the focus point.



- **Drag:** View other areas of the image during playback zoom.



## MEMO

# 2

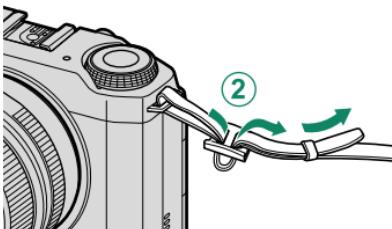
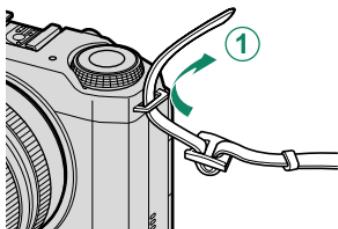
## First Steps

---

## Attaching the Strap

Attach the strap.

Attach the strap to the two strap eyelets as shown below.



**!** • To avoid dropping the camera, be sure the strap is correctly secured.  
• Do not attach the strap buckles to the strap eyelets. Failure to observe this precaution could deform or break the strap eyelets.

## Attaching a Lens

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

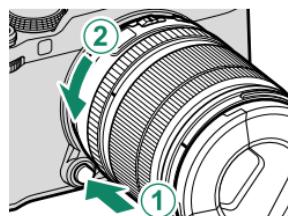
Remove the body cap from the camera and the rear cap from the lens. Place the lens on mount, keeping the marks on the lens and camera aligned (①), and then slowly rotate the lens in the direction of the arrow until it clicks into place (②).



! • When attaching lenses, ensure that dust or other foreign matter does not enter the camera.  
• Be careful not to touch the camera's internal parts.  
• Rotate the lens until it clicks securely into place.  
• Do not press the lens release button while attaching the lens.

### Removing Lenses

To remove the lens, turn the camera off, then press the lens release button (①) and slowly rotate the lens as shown (②).



! To prevent dust accumulating on the lens or inside the camera, replace the lens caps and camera body cap when the lens is not attached.

### Lenses and Other Optional Accessories

The camera can be used with lenses and accessories for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

① Observe the following precautions when attaching or removing (exchanging) lenses.

- Check that the lenses are free of dust and other foreign matter.
- Do not change lenses in direct sunlight or under another bright light source. Light focused into the interior of the camera could cause it to malfunction.
- Attach the lens caps before exchanging lenses.
- Do not rotate the lens while holding moving parts of the camera, such as the aperture ring.
- See the manual provided with the lens for information on use.

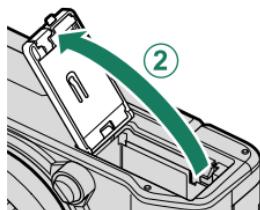
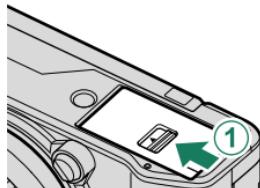
# Inserting the Battery and a Memory Card

Insert the battery and memory card as described below.

## 1 Open the battery-chamber cover.

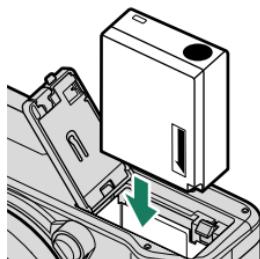
Slide the battery-chamber cover latch as shown and open the battery-chamber cover.

**!** • Do not open the battery-chamber cover when the camera is on. Failure to observe this precaution could damage image files or memory cards.  
• Do not use excessive force when handling the battery-chamber cover.

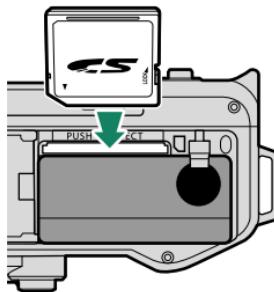


## 2 Insert the battery as shown.

**!** • Insert the battery in the orientation shown. *Do not use force or attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.*  
• Confirm that the battery is securely latched.



## 3 Insert the memory card.



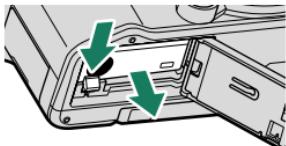
## 4 Close the battery-chamber cover and slide the battery-chamber latch closed.

! If the cover does not close, check that the battery is in the correct orientation. Do not attempt to force the cover shut.



### Removing the Battery

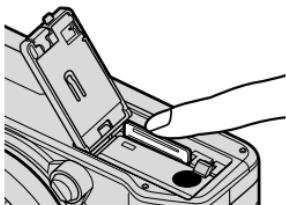
Turn the camera off, open the battery-chamber cover, press the battery latch to the side, and slide the battery out of the camera.



! The battery may become hot when used in high-temperature environments. Observe caution when removing the battery.

### Removing the Memory Card

Turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover. Press the memory card in, release it slowly, and remove it by hand.



! • Press the center of the card.  
• Suddenly removing your finger from the card could cause the card to fall from the slot. Remove your finger slowly.  
• If the camera displays a ! icon, the memory card may be hot to the touch. Wait for the card to cool before removing it.

## Compatible Memory Cards

- The camera can be used with SD, SDHC, and SDXC memory cards.
- The camera supports UHS-I memory cards.
- The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (64).
- A list of supported memory cards is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, visit: <https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/>.

**!**

- Do not turn the camera off or remove the memory card while the memory card is being formatted or data are being recorded to or deleted from the card. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- Memory cards can be locked, making it impossible to format the card or to record or delete images. Before inserting a memory card, slide the write-protect switch to the unlocked position.
- Memory cards are small and can be swallowed; keep out of reach of children. If a child swallows a memory card, seek medical assistance immediately.
- miniSD or microSD adapters that are larger or smaller than memory cards may not eject normally; if the card does not eject, take the camera to an authorized service representative. Do not forcibly remove the card.
- Do not affix labels or other objects to memory cards. Peeling labels can cause camera malfunction.
- Movie recording may be interrupted with some types of memory card.
- Formatting a memory card in the camera creates a folder in which pictures are stored when a picture is taken for the first time. Do not rename or delete this folder or use a computer or other device to edit, delete, or rename image files. Always use the camera to delete pictures; before editing or renaming files, copy them to a computer and edit or rename the copies, not the originals. Renaming the files on the camera can cause problems during playback.

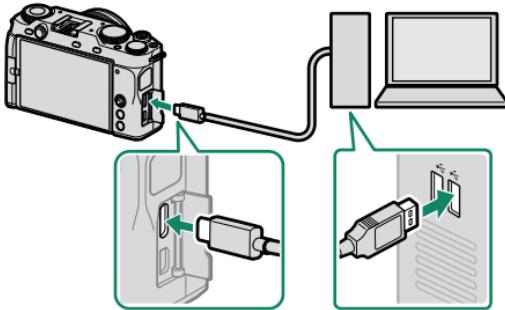


## Charging the Battery

The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before use.

! An NP-W126S rechargeable battery is supplied with the camera.

- The camera can be charged via USB. USB charging is available with computers with a manufacturer-approved operating system and USB interface.



*USB connector (Type-C)*

*Leave the computer on during charging.*

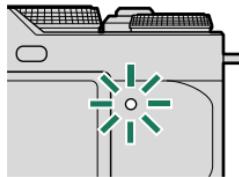
! • The battery will not charge while the camera is on.

- Connect a third-party USB cable.
- Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
- Charging stops if the computer enters sleep mode. To resume charging, activate the computer and disconnect and reconnect the USB cable.
- Charging may not be supported depending on the model of computer, computer settings, and the computer's current state.
- The battery takes about 300 minutes to charge with a charging input of 5 V/500 mA.

• To charge the battery from a household AC power outlet, use a BC-W126S battery charger (available separately).

## Charge Status

The indicator lamp shows battery charge status as follows:



| Indicator lamp | Battery status    |
|----------------|-------------------|
| On             | Battery charging  |
| Off            | Charging complete |
| Blinks         | Charging error    |

- Do not affix labels or other objects to the battery. Failure to observe this precaution could make it impossible to remove the battery from the camera.
- Do not short the battery terminals. The battery could overheat.
- Read the cautions in "The Battery and Power Supply".
- Use only genuine Fujifilm rechargeable batteries designated for use in this camera. Failure to observe this precaution could result in product malfunction.
- Do not remove the labels from the battery or attempt to split or peel the outer casing.
- The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.
- If the battery fails to hold a charge, it has reached the end of its charging life and must be replaced.
- Remove dirt from the battery terminals with a clean, dry cloth. Failure to observe this precaution could prevent the battery from charging.
- Note that charging times increase at low or high temperatures.
- Selecting **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu increases the drain on the battery.



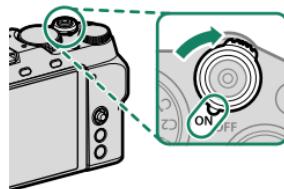
- If the camera is turned on during charging, charging will end and the USB connection will instead be used to power the camera. The battery level will begin to gradually decline (300).
- The camera will display a "power supply" icon when powered via USB.



## Turning the Camera On and Off

Use the **ON/OFF** switch to turn the camera on and off.

Slide the switch to **ON** to turn the camera on, or to **OFF** to turn the camera off.



**!** Fingerprints and other marks on the lens can affect pictures. Keep the lens clean.

**■**

- Pressing the **□** button during shooting starts playback.
- Press the shutter button halfway to return to shooting mode.
- The camera will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the length of time selected for **POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF**. To reactivate the camera after it has turned off automatically, press the shutter button halfway or turn the **ON/OFF** switch to **OFF** and then back to **ON**.

## Checking the Battery Level

After turning the camera on, check the battery level in the display.

Battery level is shown as follows:



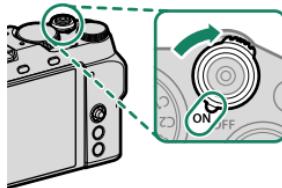
| Indicator   | Description  |
|---|--|
|  | Battery partially discharged.                            |
|  | Battery about 80% full.                                  |
|  | Battery about 60% full.                                  |
|  | Battery about 40% full.                                  |
|  | Battery about 20% full.                                  |
|  | Low battery. Charge as soon as possible.                 |
|  | Battery exhausted. Turn camera off and recharge battery. |

## Basic Setup

When you turn the camera on for the first time, you can choose a language and set the camera clock. Follow the steps below when turning the camera on for the first time.

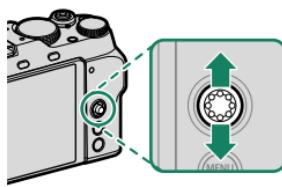
### 1 Turn the camera on.

A language-selection dialog will be displayed.



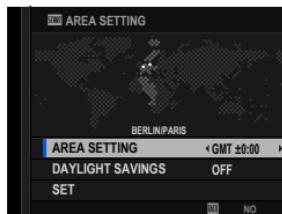
### 2 Choose a language.

Highlight a language and press **MENU/OK**.



### 3 Choose a time zone.

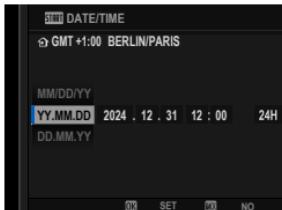
When prompted, choose a time zone and turn daylight savings time on or off using the focus stick (focus lever), then highlight **SET** and press **MENU/OK**.



 To skip this step, press **DISP/BACK**.

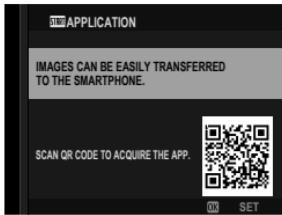
## 4 Set the clock.

Press **MENU/OK** to proceed to the next step.



## 5 View information on the smartphone app.

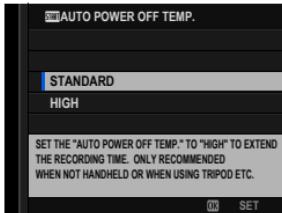
- The camera will display a QR code you can scan with your smartphone to open a website where you can download the smartphone app.
- Press **MENU/OK** to proceed to the next step.



 Use the smartphone app to download pictures from the camera or control the camera remotely (265).

## 6 Choose an AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

- The selected setting determines the temperature at which the camera will turn off automatically.
- Press **MENU/OK** to exit to the shooting display.



## 7 Format the memory card (302).

 Format memory cards before first use, and be sure to reformat all memory cards after using them in a computer or other device.

 If the battery is removed for an extended period, the camera clock will be reset and the language-selection dialog will be displayed when the camera is turned on.

## Choosing a Different Language

To change the language:

**1** **Display language options.**

Select  **USER SETTING** >  **言語/LANG..**

**2** **Choose a language.**

Highlight the desired option and press **MENU/OK**.

## Changing the Time and Date

To set the camera clock:

**1** **Display DATE/TIME options.**

Select  **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME**.

**2** **Set the clock.**

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

## MEMO

# **Basic Photography and Playback**

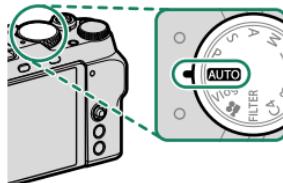
---

**3**

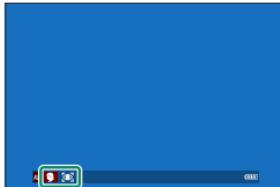
# Taking Photographs

This section explains basic photography.

- 1 Rotate the mode dial to **AUTO** to view the **AUTO** shooting display.



The camera will display the type of scene and focus target detected.



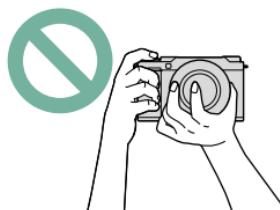
① In **AUTO (AUTO)** mode, the camera continuously adjusts focus and searches for eyes, increasing the drain on the battery; in addition, the sound of the camera focusing may be audible.

- 2 Ready the camera.

Hold the camera steady with both hands—shaking or unsteady hands can blur your shots.



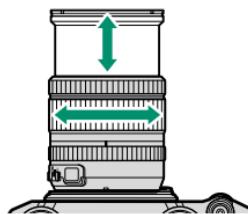
To prevent pictures that are out of focus or too dark (underexposed), keep your fingers and other objects away from the lens and AF-assist illuminator.



### 3 Frame the picture.

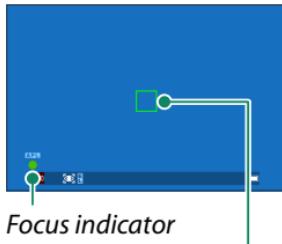
#### Lenses with Zoom Rings

Use the zoom ring to frame the picture in the display. Rotate the ring left to zoom out, right to zoom in.



### 4 Focus.

Press the shutter button halfway to focus.



Focus indicator  
Focus frame

- **If the camera is able to focus**, the focus frame and focus indicator will glow green.
- **If the camera is unable to focus**, the focus frame will turn red, **!AF** will be displayed, and the focus indicator will blink white.



- If the subject is poorly lit, the AF-assist illuminator may light to assist the focus operation.
- Focus and exposure will lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Focus and exposure remain locked while the button is kept in this position (AF/AE lock).
- The camera will focus on subjects at any distance in the macro and standard focus ranges for the lens.

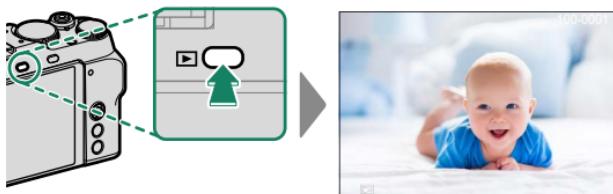
### 5 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutter button the rest of the way down to take the picture.

## Viewing Pictures

Pictures can be viewed in the LCD monitor.

To view pictures full frame, press **■**.



Additional pictures can be viewed by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) left or right or rotating the front command dial. Press the focus stick or rotate the dial right to view pictures in the order recorded, left to view pictures in reverse order. Keep the focus stick pressed to scroll rapidly to the desired frame.

-  Pictures taken using other cameras are marked with a  ("gift image") icon to warn that they may not display correctly and that playback zoom may not be available.

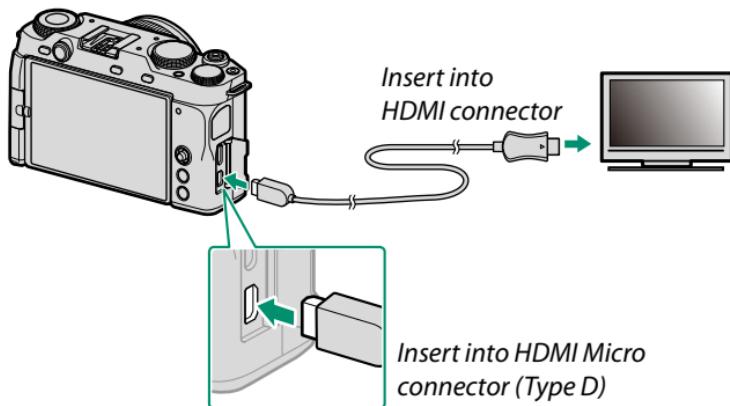
## HDMI Output

Camera shooting and playback displays can be output to HDMI devices.

### Connecting to HDMI Devices

Connect the camera to TVs or other HDMI devices using a third-party HDMI cable.

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Connect the cable as shown below.



- 3 Configure the device for HDMI input as described in the documentation supplied with the device.
- 4 Turn the camera on. The contents of the camera display will be shown on the HDMI device. The camera display turns off in playback mode (52).

**!** • Making sure the connectors are fully inserted.  
• Use an HDMI cable no more than 1.5 m (4.9 ft.) long.

## Shooting

Display live view or movie footage on a TV or save it to an external recorder that supports HDMI input.

## Playback

To start playback, press the camera **■** button. The camera monitor turns off and pictures and movies are output to the HDMI device. Note that the camera volume controls have no effect on sounds played on the TV; use the television volume controls to adjust the volume.

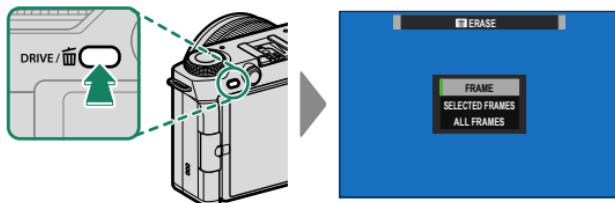
 Some televisions may briefly display a black screen when movie playback begins.

# Deleting Pictures

Use the  button to delete pictures.

 Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

**1** With a picture displayed full frame, press the  button and select **FRAME**.



**2** Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete (a confirmation dialog is not displayed). Repeat to delete additional pictures.

 • Protected pictures cannot be deleted. Remove protection from any pictures you wish to delete (248).  
• Pictures can also be deleted from the menus using the **PLAY BACK MENU > ERASE** option (244).

## MEMO

# Movie Recording and Playback

4

# Recording Movies

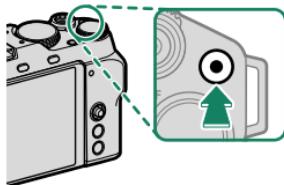
Record movies with sound. Movies can be recorded by pressing the  (movie recording) button or rotating the mode dial to  (movie) or **Vlog**.

## The (Movie Recording) Button

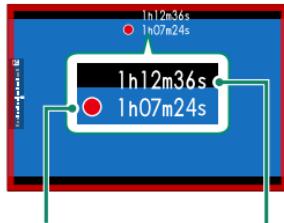
Use the  (movie recording) button to quickly and easily record movies while in still photography mode.

 The camera automatically selects **CONTINUOUS AF** for focus mode.

- 1 Press  to start recording.



- A recording indicator () is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.
- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.



*Recording time*  
*Time remaining*

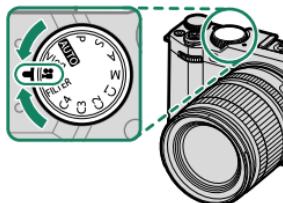
- 2 Press  again to end recording.

Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

## 🎥 (Movie) Mode

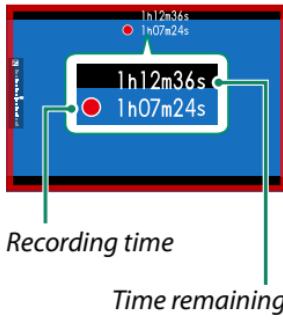
For more control over camera settings, rotate the mode dial to 🎥 (movie) and record movies using the shutter button.

- 1 Rotate the mode dial to 🎥 (movie).



- 2 Press the shutter button to start recording.

- A recording indicator (●) is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.
- The time remaining is shown by a *Recording time* countdown display, while another display counts up to show the *Recording time*.



- 3 Press the shutter button again to end recording.

Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

## Vlog

When the mode dial is rotated to **Vlog**, the shutter button can be used to record movies at settings appropriate for vlogs (video blogs). Settings can be adjusted using touch controls.

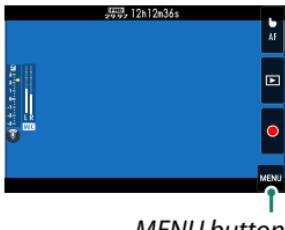
- Settings for **Vlog** mode are stored separately from those used when movies are recorded in **Movie** mode or via the **Movie** button.
- Touch-function gestures are disabled.

### Vlog Recording

- 1 Rotate the mode dial to **Vlog**.



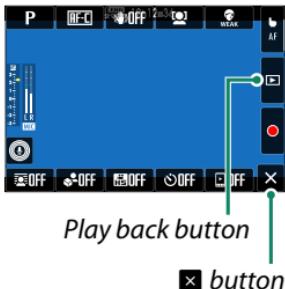
The vlog mode shooting display appears (60).



*MENU button*

To view shooting settings, tap the  **MENU** button (61).

- Tap **×** to return to the shooting display.
- To exit to full-frame playback, tap the **Play back** button (66).

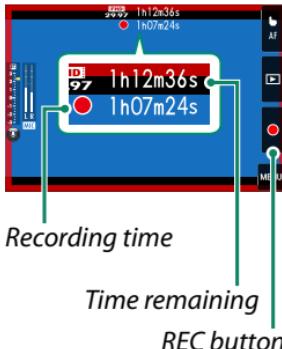


*Play back button*

*× button*

## 2 Press the shutter or REC button to start recording.

- A recording indicator (●) is displayed while recording is in progress.
- The borders of the display turn red during movie recording, green during high-speed recording.
- The time remaining is shown by a countdown display, while another display counts up to show the recording time.

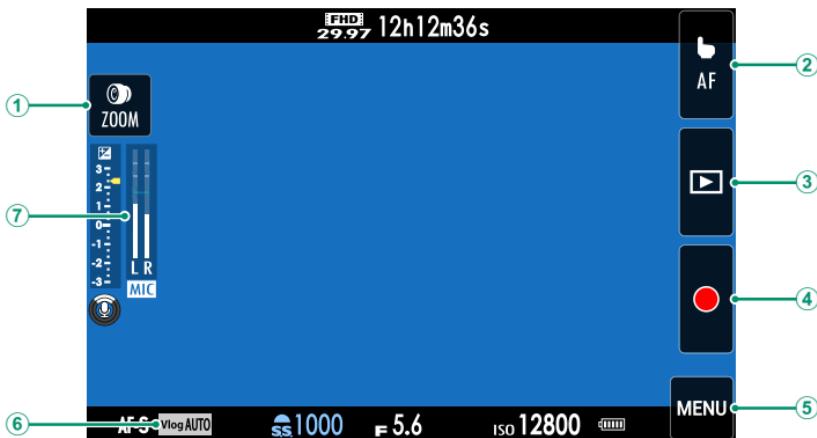


## 3 Press the button again to end recording.

Recording ends automatically when the maximum length is reached or the memory card is full.

## The Vlog Mode Shooting Display

In vlog mode, vlog recording indicators appear on the LCD monitor.



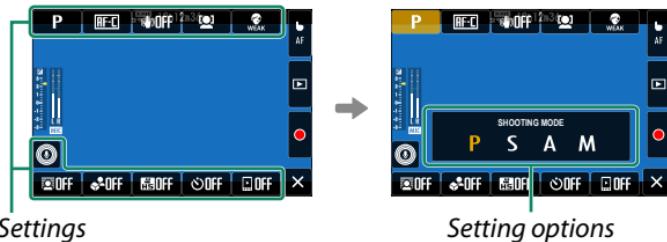
- ① Touch zoom<sup>1</sup>
- ② Touch screen mode<sup>2</sup>
- ③ Play back button<sup>2</sup>
- ④ REC button
- ⑤ MENU button<sup>2</sup>
- ⑥ Vlog shooting mode
- ⑦ Mic level

1 Displayed only when attaching a lens that supports touch zoom (28).

2 Not displayed when touch zoom is enabled.

## Changing Settings

To view shooting settings, tap the MENU button. Tap each item to display setting options. To hide the setting options, tap a selected item or the **X** button, or touch the shooting display.



The following settings can be changed.

- **SHOOTING MODE**
- **FOCUS MODE**
- **IS MODE**
- **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**
- **PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV**
- **BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE**
- **PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE**
- **HIGH SPEED REC**
- **SELF-TIMER**
- **9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE**
- **MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING**

 • Selecting **ON** for **BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE** fixes aperture at the widest value for the lens.

• To maintain focus on an object in the foreground, as for example when filming a product review, select **ON** for **PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE**.

- ① • Sound is recorded via the built-in microphone or an optional external microphone. Do not cover the microphone during recording.
- Note that the microphone may pick up lens noise and other sounds made by the camera during recording.
- Vertical or horizontal streaks may appear in movies containing very bright subjects. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

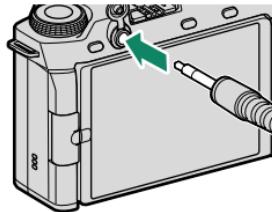
- ② • To maximize recording time:
  - keep the camera out of direct sunlight as much as possible, and
  - turn the camera off any time it is not in use.
- The indicator lamp lights while recording is in progress (the **MOVIE SETTING > TALLY LIGHT** option can be used to choose the lamp—indicator or AF-assist—that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady). During recording, you can change exposure compensation by up to  $\pm 2$  EV and adjust zoom using the zoom ring on the lens (if available).
- To prevent the borders of the display changing color during movie recording, select **OFF** for **MOVIE SETTING > REC FRAME INDICATOR**.
- While recording is in progress, you can:
  - Adjust sensitivity
  - Exposure compensation
  - Refocus using any of the following methods:
    - Press the shutter button halfway
    - Press a function button to which **AF-ON** is assigned
    - Use touch screen controls
  - Display a histogram or artificial horizon by pressing the button to which **HISTOGRAM** or **ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH** has been assigned
- Recording may be unavailable at some settings, while in other cases settings may not apply during recording.
- To choose the focus area for movie recording, select **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA** and use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial (100).

### Temperature Warnings

The camera automatically turns off to protect itself when its temperature or the temperature of the battery rises. If a temperature warning is displayed, image noise may increase. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool before turning it on again.

### Using an External Microphone

External microphones can be used with this camera. Use external microphones that connect using jacks 3.5 mm in diameter. For a microphone that requires plug-in power, use a microphone with an operating voltage of 2 V or less. See the microphone manual for details.



### XLR Microphone Adapters

The camera can be used with TEAC TASCAM CA-XLR2d-F XLR microphone adapters. For more information, visit the TASCAM website.

[https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d\\_Website](https://tascam.jp/int/product/ca-xlr2d/#CA-XLR2d_Website)

## Adjusting Movie Settings

Movie settings can be adjusted from the movie menus or using the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus (21).

- Use the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus to quickly adjust settings when recording movies via the **(movie recording)** button (187).
- The movie menus contain options for use when recording movies via the shutter button in **(movie)** mode (193).
- Settings such as frame rate and frame size can be adjusted using **MOVIE MODE**.
- Use **MEDIA REC SETTING** for such tasks as choosing the file type, bit rate, and destination.
- Focus mode is selected using **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS MODE** in the movie menus. Regardless of the option selected, the camera will automatically switch to **CONTINUOUS AF** when **FACE DETECTION ON** or **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is chosen for **AF/MF SETTING > FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** or **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**. Note, however, that choosing **MANUAL FOCUS** when **FACE DETECTION ON** or **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected disables face and subject detection.

• Changes made using the **MOVIE SETTING** item in the photo menus also apply to the movie menus. Changes made in one set of menus automatically apply in the other.

- The type of memory card supported varies with the option select for **MOVIE SETTING > MEDIA REC SETTING**.  
Movies with a bit rate of 100 or 200 Mbps can be recorded to cards with a Video Speed Class of V30 or better.

### Depth of Field

Choose low f-numbers to soften background details. Aperture can be adjusted when **APERTURE PRIORITY AE** or **MANUAL** is selected for **MOVIE SETTING > SHOOTING MODE**.

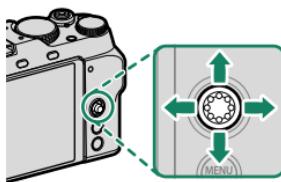
## Viewing Movies

View movies on the camera.

Any movie selected after the **■** button is pressed to begin playback will be indicated by a  icon. Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start movie playback.

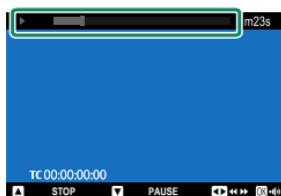


The following operations can be performed while a movie is displayed:



| Focus stick<br>(focus lever) | Full-frame playback    | Playback in progress (■) | Playback paused (■)         |
|------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Up                           | View photo information |                          | End playback                |
| Down                         | Start playback         | Pause playback           | Start/resume playback       |
| Left/right                   | View other pictures    | Adjust speed             | Single frame rewind/advance |

Progress is shown in the display during playback.

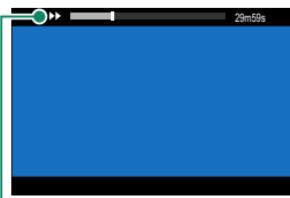


! Do not cover the speaker during playback.

- Press **MENU/OK** to pause playback and display volume controls. Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume; press **MENU/OK** again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using **SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME**.
- To view movies on a television connected via HDMI instead of in the camera monitor, press the **■** button (51).

### Playback Speed

Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to adjust playback speed during playback. Speed is shown by the number of arrows (▶ or ◀).



Arrows

### Viewing Movies During Vlog Recording

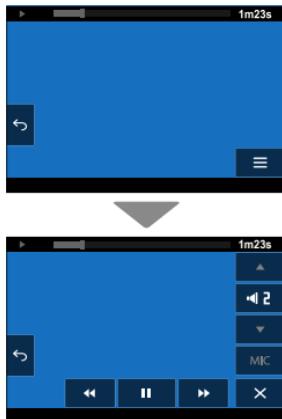
When the mode dial is rotated to **Vlog**, you can view your most recent shot by tapping **■** in the display.



- Tap the display to begin playback.
- Tap **◀** or **▶** to select other shots.
- To delete the current shot, tap **■**.

! If you have viewed other items since your last shot, the most-recently viewed item will be displayed.

Playback controls can be displayed by tapping  during playback.



| Control  | Function   |
|--|--|
|  <b>Pause</b>             | Pause playback. Tap again to resume.   |
|  <b>Advance/rewind</b>    | Rewind or advance the movie. When playback paused, you can tap these buttons to rewind or advance a frame at a time. |
|  <b>Volume</b>            | Adjust playback volume.  |
|  <b>Channel selection</b> | Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.   |
|  <b>Close</b>             | Hide movie playback controls.  |
|  <b>Back</b>              | End playback and return to the shooting display.   |

 Volume adjustment and channel selection are not available while playback is in progress. Pause playback to use these controls.

## MEMO

# 5

## Taking Photographs

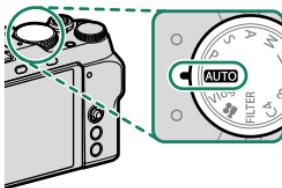
## Choosing a Shooting Mode

Modes P, S, A, and M can be selected via adjustments to shutter speed and/or aperture. In auto mode (**AUTO**), you can let the camera automatically recognize the scene and the subject to adjust settings, or you can choose the scene yourself.

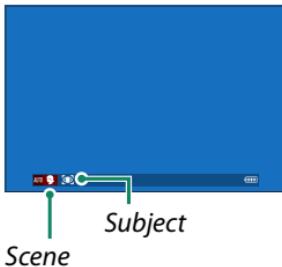
### **AUTO (AUTO)**

The camera automatically detects the subject and adjusts focus and chooses a scene mode appropriately.

Rotate the mode dial to **AUTO** to view the shooting display for **AUTO** mode.



The camera automatically displays icons showing the selected scene and the type of subject selected for focus.



| Icon           | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>Scene</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▲ : LANDSCAPE</li> <li>☽ : NIGHT</li> <li>☾ : NIGHT (TRIPOD)</li> <li>✿ : MACRO</li> <li>✿ : SUNSET</li> <li>✿ : SKY</li> <li>✿ : GREENERY</li> </ul> |
| <b>Subject</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✿ : PORTRAIT</li> <li>✿ : ANIMAL</li> <li>✿ : BIRD</li> <li>✿ : AUTOMOBILE</li> </ul>   |

 • The mode selected may vary with shooting conditions. The camera may also choose different modes for the same scene depending on shooting conditions. If the mode chosen by the camera does not match the actual scene, you can choose a different mode.

• The additional processing time required in some scene modes may increase save times.

 No icon will be displayed if the camera is unable to determine the type of scene.

## Choosing a Scene Mode

After rotating the mode dial to **AUTO**, you can rotate the front command dial to choose from the scene modes listed below, optimizing camera settings for the selected subject type.

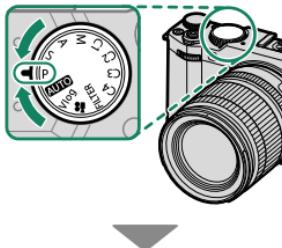
| Scene                    | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>AUTO</b>              | The camera automatically optimizes settings to suit the scene and subject.                           |
| <b>PORTRAIT</b>          | Choose for portraits.  |
| <b>PORTRAIT ENHANCER</b> | Processes portraits to give the subject a smooth, natural-looking complexion.                        |
| <b>LANDSCAPE</b>         | Choose for daylight shots of buildings and landscapes.   |
| <b>SPORT</b>             | Choose when photographing moving subjects.   |
| <b>NIGHT</b>             | Choose for poorly lit twilight or night scenes.  |
| <b>NIGHT (TRIPOD)</b>    | Choose this mode for slow shutter speeds when shooting at night.                                     |
| <b>FIREWORKS</b>         | Slow shutter speeds are used to capture the expanding burst of light from a firework.                |
| <b>SUNSET</b>            | Choose this mode to record the vivid colors in sunrises and sunsets.                                 |
| <b>SNOW</b>              | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of scenes dominated by shining white snow. |
| <b>BEACH</b>             | Choose for crisp, clear shots that capture the brightness of sunlit beaches.                         |
| <b>UNDERWATER</b>        | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.                                 |
| <b>PARTY</b>             | Capture indoor background lighting under low-light conditions.                                       |
| <b>FLOWER</b>            | Effective for taking more vivid shots of flowers.  |
| <b>TEXT</b>              | Take clear pictures of text or drawings in print.  |

- You can also choose the scene mode via  **SHOOTING SETTING** > **AUTO MODE SETTING**.
- When  **FIREWORKS** is selected, you can use the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed.

## Program AE (P)

Let the camera choose shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Other values that produce the same exposure can be selected with program shift.

Rotate the mode dial to P.



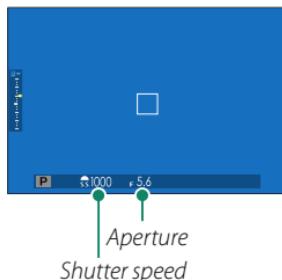
P will appear in the display.



5  If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed and aperture displays will show “---”.

## Program Shift

If desired, you can rotate the front command dial to select other combinations of shutter speed and aperture without altering exposure (program shift).



Program shift is not available in any of the following circumstances:

- When **TTL** is selected for **FLASH SETTING > FLASH FUNCTION SETTING**
- When an auto option is selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > DYNAMIC RANGE**
- In movie mode

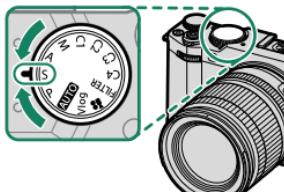


To cancel program shift, turn the camera off.

## Shutter-Priority AE (S)

Choose a shutter speed and let the camera adjust aperture for optimal exposure.

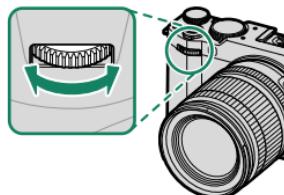
- 1 Rotate the mode dial to S.



S will appear in the display.



- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a shutter speed.



 The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using  
 **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING.**

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected shutter speed, aperture will be displayed in red.
- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the aperture display will show “---”.

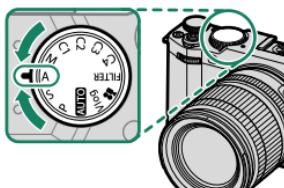
  

- Shutter speed can be adjusted while the shutter button is pressed halfway.
- At shutter speeds slower than 1 second, a count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
- To reduce “noise” (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.
- The picture will go out of focus if the camera is moved during a long time-exposure; use of a tripod is recommended.

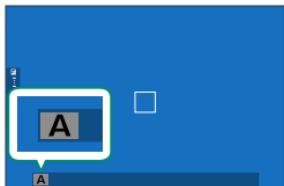
## Aperture-Priority AE (A)

Choose an aperture and let the camera adjust shutter speed for optimal exposure.

### 1 Rotate the mode dial to A.



A will appear in the display.



### 2 Rotate the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.

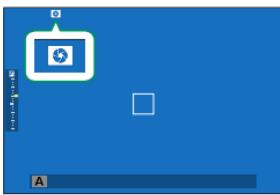
- If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring or if the aperture ring is in the **A** position, aperture can be adjusted by rotating the front command dial.
- The roles played by the front command dial can be changed using **FUNCTION/COMMAND DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

- If the correct exposure cannot be achieved at the selected aperture, shutter speed will be displayed in red.
- If the subject is outside the metering range of the camera, the shutter speed display will show “---”.

Aperture can be adjusted even while the shutter button is pressed halfway.

### Previewing Depth of Field

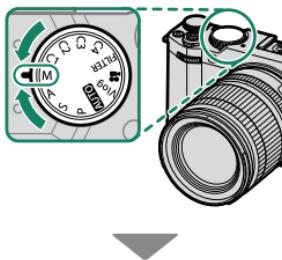
When **PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD** is assigned to a function button, pressing the button displays a  icon and stops aperture down to the selected setting, allowing depth of field to be previewed in the display (349).



## Manual Exposure (M)

In manual mode, the user controls both shutter speed and aperture. Shots can be deliberately overexposed (brighter) or underexposed (darker), opening the door for a variety of individual creative expression. The amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings is shown by the exposure indicator; adjust shutter speed and aperture until the desired exposure is reached.

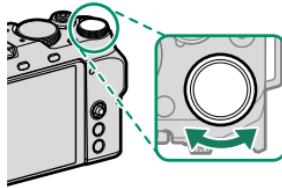
- 1 Rotate the mode dial to M.



M will appear in the display.



2 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a shutter speed and the lens aperture ring to choose an aperture.



- The manual exposure display includes an exposure indicator that shows the amount the picture would be under- or over-exposed at current settings.
- If the lens is not equipped with an aperture ring or if the aperture ring is in the **A** position, aperture can be adjusted by rotating the front command dial.
- The roles played by the front and rear command dials can be changed using **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

## Time (T)

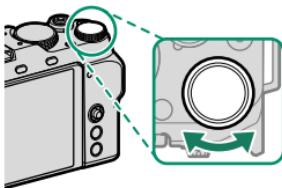
Shutter speeds of 1 s or slower are referred to as “long time-exposures”. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

- A count-down timer will be displayed while the exposure is in progress.
- To reduce “noise” (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **■ IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

## Bulb (B)

Select a shutter speed of **BULB** for long time-exposures in which you open and close the shutter manually. Use of a tripod is recommended to prevent the camera moving during the exposure.

### 1 Set shutter speed to **BULB**.



### 2 Press the shutter button all the way down.

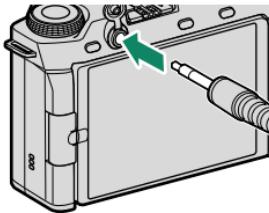
- The shutter will remain open for up to 60 minutes while the shutter button is pressed.
- The display shows the time elapsed since the exposure started.
- Releasing the shutter button closes the shutter, ending the exposure. Processing will begin, and the camera will display the processing time remaining.

**!** Bulb photography is not available in drive modes other than **STILL IMAGE** or multiple exposure or when the electronic shutter is selected for **SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE**.

**!** • Selecting an aperture of **A** fixes shutter speed at 30 s.  
• To reduce “noise” (mottling) in long time-exposures, select **ON** for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > LONG EXPOSURE NR**. Note that this may increase the time needed to record images after shooting.

## Using a Remote Release

A remote release can be used for long time-exposures. When using an optional RR-100 remote release or an electronic release from third-party suppliers, connect it to the camera's microphone/remote release connector via a third-party  $\varnothing$ 2.5 mm to 3.5 mm adapter.



- A confirmation dialog will be displayed if a remote release is connected while the mode dial is rotated to **MOVIE** (movie) or **Vlog**; press **MENU/OK** and select **REMOTE** for **MIC/REMOTE RELEASE**.



## Exposure Preview

To preview exposure in the LCD monitor, select **PREVIEW EXP./WB** for **SCREEN SET-UP > PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE**.

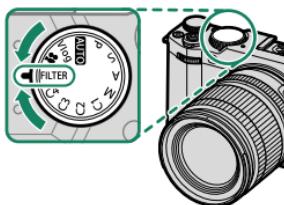


- Select an option other than **PREVIEW EXP./WB** when using the flash or on other occasions on which exposure may change when the picture is taken.

## FILTER

Take photos with filter effects.

- 1 Rotate the mode dial to **FILTER**.



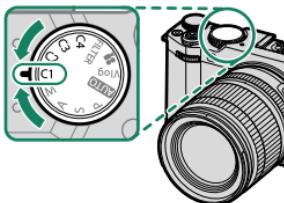
- 2 Choose a filter via **SHOOTING SETTING > FILTER SETTING**.

| Filter                        | Description  |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <b>TOY CAMERA</b>             | Choose for a retro toy camera effect.  |
| <b>MINIATURE</b>              | The tops and bottoms of pictures are blurred for a diorama effect.   |
| <b>POP COLOR</b>              | Create high-contrast images with saturated colors.   |
| <b>HIGH-KEY</b>               | Create bright, low-contrast images.  |
| <b>LOW-KEY</b>                | Create uniformly dark tones with few areas of emphasized highlights.   |
| <b>DYNAMIC TONE</b>           | Dynamic tone expression is used for a fantasy effect.  |
| <b>SOFT FOCUS</b>             | Create a look that is evenly soft throughout the whole image.  |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (RED)</b>    | Areas of the image that are the selected color are recorded in that color. All other areas of the image are recorded in black-and-white. |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (ORANGE)</b> |  |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (YELLOW)</b> |  |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (GREEN)</b>  |  |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (BLUE)</b>   |  |
| <b>PARTIAL COLOR (PURPLE)</b> |  |

- ① Depending on the subject and camera settings, images may in some cases be grainy or vary in brightness or hue.
- You can also select filters from the quick menu that appears when you press the **Q** button.

## Custom Modes

Rotate the mode dial to any of modes **C1 (CUSTOM 1)** through **C4 (CUSTOM 4)** to take pictures using previously-saved shooting menu settings.



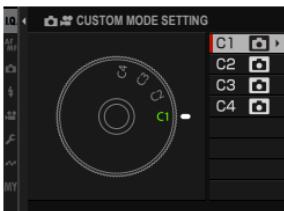
### Mode Selection: Still Photography or Movie

Choose whether the selected custom settings bank (**C1** through **C4**) is for still photography (**STILL**) or movie recording (**MOVIE**).

**1** Navigate to **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** in the photo menus, highlight **CUSTOM MODE SETTING**, and press **MENU/OK**.

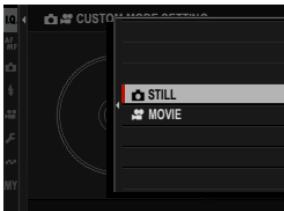
You can also use **MOVIE SETTING** > **CUSTOM MODE SETTING** in the movie menus.

**2** Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press **MENU/OK**.



**3** Highlight **STILL** or **MOVIE** and press **MENU/OK**.

The selected custom settings bank can now be used for still photography or movie recording.



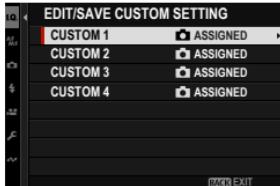
## Saving Current Settings

Save current settings in a custom settings bank.

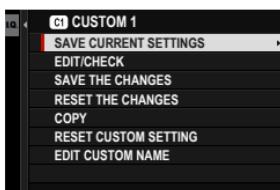
1 Navigate to  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** in the photo menus, highlight  **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**, and press  **MENU/OK**.

 To save settings for movie recording, navigate to  **MOVIE SETTING** in the movie menus and select  **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**.

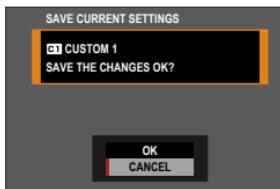
2 Highlight a destination bank for current settings (**C1** through **C4**) and press  **MENU/OK**.



3 Highlight **SAVE CURRENT SETTINGS** and press  **MENU/OK**.



4 Highlight **OK** and press  **MENU/OK**.  
Current settings will be saved to the selected bank.



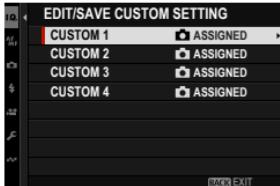
## Editing Custom Settings

Edit existing custom settings banks.

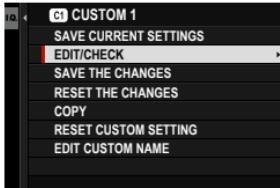
- 1 Navigate to **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** in the photo menus, highlight **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**, and press **MENU/OK**.

 To save settings for movie recording, navigate to **MOVIE SETTING** in the movie menus and select **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**.

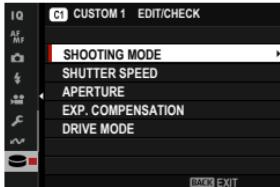
- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press **MENU/OK**.



- 3 Highlight **EDIT/CHECK** and press **MENU/OK**.



- 4 The camera will display a list of shooting menu items; highlight an item you wish to edit and press **MENU/OK**. Adjust the selected item as desired.



5 Press **MENU/OK** to save the changes and return to the shooting menu list.

Adjust additional items as desired.

 If **DISABLE** is selected for  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING** in the photo menu or for  **MOVIE SETTING > AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING** in the movie menu, red dots will appear next to the edited items but the changes will not be saved automatically.

- To save the changes for selected items, highlight the items in the list and press **Q**.
- To save changes for all items, return to Step 3 and select **SAVE THE CHANGES**. To cancel all changes and restore the previous settings, select **RESET THE CHANGES**.
- If you copy an item marked by a red dot, the item will be copied with the changes intact.

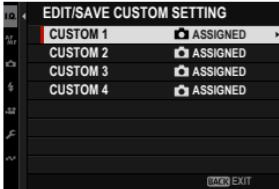
## Copying Custom Settings

Copy custom settings from one bank to another, overwriting the settings in the destination bank. If the source bank has been renamed, the name will also be copied to the destination bank.

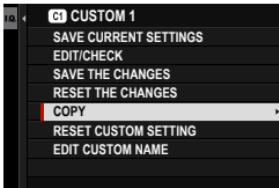
- 1 Navigate to **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** in the photo menus, highlight **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**, and press **MENU/OK**.

 To copy settings for a movie custom settings bank, navigate to **MOVIE SETTING** in the movie menus and select **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**.

- 2 Highlight the source bank and press **MENU/OK**.

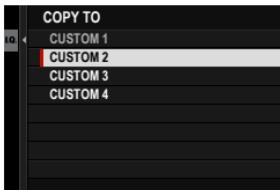


- 3 Highlight **COPY** and press **MENU/OK**.



4 Highlight the destination bank (C1 through C4) and press **MENU/OK**.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



 Any changes to custom settings in the destination bank will be overwritten.

5 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

The selected settings will be copied to the destination bank, overwriting any existing settings.



5

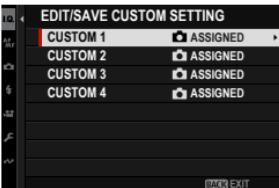
## Resetting Custom Settings

Reset selected custom settings banks.

- 1 Select **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** in the shooting menu and press **MENU/OK**.

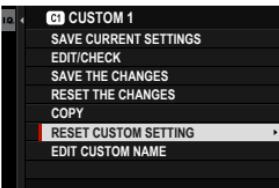
 This assumes that you wish to reset settings for still photography. To reset movie settings, navigate to **MOVIE SETTING** in the movie menus and select **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**.

- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press **MENU/OK**.



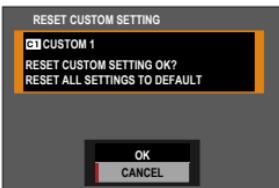
- 3 Highlight **RESET CUSTOM SETTING** and press **MENU/OK**.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



- 4 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

The selected bank will be reset.



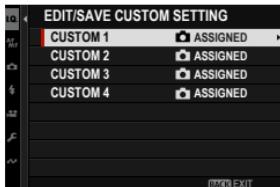
## Renaming Custom Settings Banks

Rename selected custom settings banks.

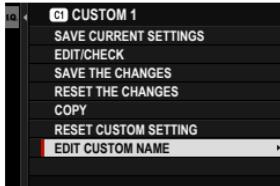
- 1 Select **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** > **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** in the shooting menu and press **MENU/OK**.

 This assumes that you wish to rename settings for still photography. To rename movie settings, navigate to **MOVIE SETTING** in the movie menus and select **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**.

- 2 Highlight the desired custom settings bank and press **MENU/OK**.



- 3 Highlight **EDIT CUSTOM NAME** and press **MENU/OK**.



- 4 Enter a new name for the custom settings bank and select **SET**.

The selected bank will be renamed.

## Dial Operations by Shooting Mode

Dial operations vary by shooting mode.

|  | Front command dial      | Rear command dial         |
|--|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b><br>(AUTO)                          | Auto/<br>Scene Position |                           |
| <b>P<sup>1</sup></b><br>(PROGRAM AE)           | Program shift           |                           |
| <b>S<sup>1</sup></b><br>(SHUTTER PRIORITY AE)  | Shutter speed           | Exposure compensation     |
| <b>A<sup>1</sup></b><br>(APERTURE PRIORITY AE) |                         |                           |
| <b>M<sup>1</sup></b><br>(MANUAL)               | Aperture <sup>2</sup>   | Shutter speed             |
| <b>FILTER<sup>1</sup></b><br>(FILTER)          | Program shift           | Exposure compensation     |
| <b>Vlog</b>                                    |                         |                           |
| <b>C1/C2/C3/C4</b><br>(CUSTOM)                 |                         | Varies with exposure mode |
| <b>MOVIE</b>                                   |                         |                           |

1 Can be changed using **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

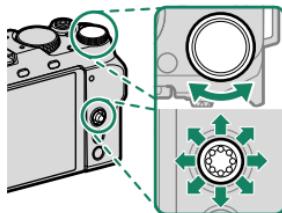
2 Applies if the lens has no aperture ring or if an aperture ring with an “A” position is in the **A** position.

 The rotation direction for the command dials can be selected using **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION**.

## Autofocus

Take pictures using autofocus.

- 1 Select single or continuous AF for **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS MODE** in the shooting menu (96).
- 2 Use **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE** to choose an AF mode (98).
- 3 Select **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA** and choose the position and size of the focus frame (100).
- 4 Take pictures.



## Focus Mode

Choose how the camera focuses.

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** to display the menus.
- 2 Select **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS MODE** in the shooting menu.
- 3 Choose from the following options:

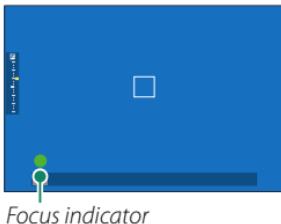
| Mode                                | Description   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>MF</b><br><b>MANUAL FOCUS</b>    | Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Choose for manual control of focus or in situations in which the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (104).       |
| <b>AF-C</b><br><b>CONTINUOUS AF</b> | Focus is continually adjusted to reflect changes in the distance to the subject while the shutter button is pressed halfway. Use for subjects that are in motion. |
| <b>AF-S</b><br><b>SINGLE AF</b>     | Focus locks while the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choose for stationary subjects.  |

• Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

• If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > PRE-AF**, focus will be adjusted continuously in modes **AF-S** and **AF-C** even when the shutter button is not pressed.

## The Focus Indicator

Focus status is shown by the focus indicator.



| Focus indicator       | Focus status  |
|-----------------------|---|
| ( )                   | Camera focusing.  |
| ●<br>(lights green)   | Subject in focus; focus locked (focus mode <b>AF-S</b> ).   |
| (●)<br>(lights green) | Subject in focus (focus mode <b>AF-C</b> ). Focus is automatically adjusted for changes in distance to subject. |
| ○<br>(blinks white)   | Camera unable to focus.   |
| <b>MF</b>             | Manual focus (focus mode <b>MF</b> ).   |

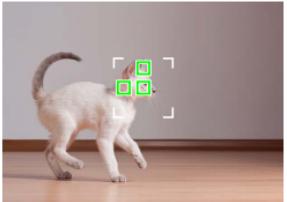
## Autofocus Options (AF Mode)

Focus can be adapted to a variety of subjects by changing the combination of settings selected for focus and AF modes.

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE**.
- 3 Choose an AF mode.

How the camera focuses depends on the focus mode.

### Focus Mode (SINGLE AF)

| Option  | Description   | Sample image   |
|---|---|--|
|  <b>SINGLE POINT</b> | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus point. Use for pinpoint focus on selected subject.  |   |
|  <b>ZONE</b>         | Camera focuses on subject in selected focus zone. Focus zones include multiple focus points, making it easier to focus on subjects in motion.                           |   |
|  <b>WIDE</b>       | Camera focuses automatically on high-contrast subjects; display shows areas in focus.   |  |
|  <b>ALL</b>        | Rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display (100, 102) to cycle through the AF modes selected for <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; AF MODE ALL SETTING</b> . |  |

**Focus Mode  (CONTINUOUS AF)**

| Option  | Description   | Sample image  |
|---|---|---|
|  <b>SINGLE POINT</b> | Focus tracks subject at selected focus point. Use for subjects moving toward or away from camera.   |  |
|  <b>ZONE</b>         | Camera tracks focus in selected focus zone. Use for subjects that are moving fairly predictably.  |  |
|  <b>TRACKING</b>     | Focus tracks subjects moving through wide area of frame.  |  |
|  <b>ALL</b>          | Rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display (100, 102) to cycle through the AF modes selected for <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; AF MODE ALL SETTING</b> . |   |

## Focus-Point Selection

Choose a focus point for autofocus.

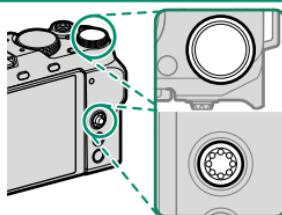
### Viewing the Focus-Point Display

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** and go to the shooting menu.
- 2 Select **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS AREA** to view the focus-point display.
- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) and rear command dial to choose a focus area.

 The focus point can also be selected using touch controls (24).

## Selecting a Focus Point

Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the focus point and the rear command dial to choose the size of the focus frame. The procedure varies with the option selected for AF mode.



|   | Focus stick  | Rear command dial   | DISP/BACK button   |
|---|--|---|--|
| AF mode   | <br><b>Tilt</b> | <br><b>Press</b> | <br><b>Rotate</b> |
|  | Select focus point   | Select highlighted focus point  | Choose from 6 frame sizes  |
|  |  |   | —  |
|  |  |   | Select center focus point  |

- Manual focus-point selection is not available when  **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected in focus mode .
- If **ALL** is selected for AF mode, you can rotate the rear command dial in the focus-point selection display to cycle through AF modes in the following order:  **SINGLE POINT** (6 frame sizes),  **ZONE** (3 frame sizes), **ZONE CUSTOM 1**, **ZONE CUSTOM 2**, **ZONE CUSTOM 3**, and  **WIDE/TRACKING**. Select  **AF/MF SETTING** > **AF MODE ALL SETTING** to choose the AF modes available.

## The Focus-Point Display

The focus-point display varies with the option selected for AF mode.

- Focus frames are shown by small squares (□), focus zones by the large squares.
- The dimensions of **ZONE CUSTOM 1**, **ZONE CUSTOM 2**, and **ZONE CUSTOM 3** can be selected using **AF/MF SETTING > ZONE CUSTOM SETTING**.

| AF mode                               |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> SINGLE POINT | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ZONE | <input type="checkbox"/> WIDE/TRACKING |
|                                       |  |  |

Number of points available can be selected using **AF/MF SETTING > NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS**.

Choose from zones with 7×7, 5×5, or 3×3 focus points or from **ZONE CUSTOM 1**, **ZONE CUSTOM 2**, and **ZONE CUSTOM 3**.

Position focus frame over subject you want to track using continuous AF.

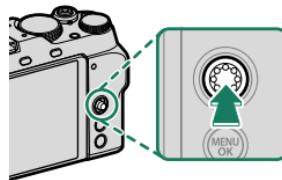
### Autofocus

Although the camera boasts a high-precision autofocus system, it may be unable to focus on the subjects listed below.

- Very shiny subjects such as mirrors or car bodies.
- Subjects photographed through a window or other reflective object.
- Dark subjects and subjects that absorb rather than reflect light, such as hair or fur.
- Insubstantial subjects, such as smoke or flame.
- Subjects that show little contrast with the background.
- Subjects positioned in front of or behind a high-contrast object that is also in the focus frame (for example, a subject photographed against a backdrop of highly contrasting elements).

## Checking Focus

To zoom in on the current focus area for precise focus, press the center of the focus stick (focus lever). Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose another focus area. Press again to cancel zoom.



Normal display



Focus zoom



- In focus mode **RF-S**, zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial.
- In focus mode **RF-S**, select **SINGLE POINT** for **AF MODE**.
- Focus zoom is not available in focus mode **RF-C** or when **AF/MF SETTING > PRE-AF** is on.
- Use **FUNCTION (Fn) BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING** to change the function performed by the center of the focus stick (focus lever). **FUNCTION (Fn) BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** can also be used to assign focus zoom to other controls.

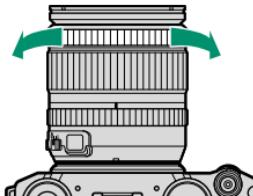
## Manual Focus

Adjust focus manually.

- 1 Select MANUAL FOCUS for **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS MODE**.



- 2 Focus manually using the lens focus ring. Rotate the ring left to reduce the focus distance, right to increase.



- 3 Take pictures.



- Use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING > FOCUS RING ROTATE** to reverse the direction of rotation of the focus ring.
- Regardless of the option selected, manual focus will be used when the lens is in manual focus mode.

### Quick Focus

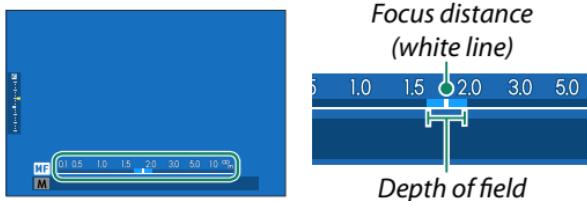
- To use autofocus to focus on the subject in the selected focus area, press the button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** has been assigned (the size of the focus area can be chosen with the rear command dial).
- In manual focus mode, you can use this feature to quickly focus on a chosen subject using either single or continuous AF according to the option chosen for **AF/MF SETTING > INSTANT AF SETTING**.

## Checking Focus

A variety of options are available for checking focus in manual focus mode.

### The Manual Focus Indicator

The white line indicates the distance to the subject in the focus area (in meters or feet according to the option selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > FOCUS SCALE UNITS** in the setup menu), the blue bar the depth of field, or in other words the distance in front of and behind the subject that appears to be in focus.



- If both **AF DISTANCE INDICATOR** and **MF DISTANCE INDICATOR** are selected in the **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** list, the manual focus indicator can also be viewed using the depth-of-field indicator in the standard display. Use the **DISP/BACK** button to display standard indicators.
- Use the **AF/MF SETTING > DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE** option to choose how depth of field is displayed. Choose **FILM FORMAT BASIS** to help you make practical assessments of depth of field for pictures that will be viewed as prints and the like, **PIXEL BASIS** to help you assess depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays.

## Focus Zoom

If **ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK**, the camera will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated. Press the center of the focus stick (focus lever) to exit zoom.

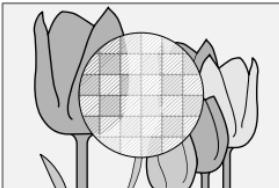
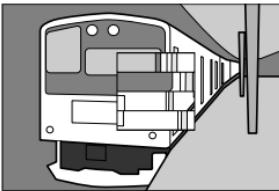
While zoom is in effect, the focus stick can be used to select the focus area and zoom can be adjusted by rotating the rear command dial. However, a focus area cannot be moved or zoom cannot be adjusted when **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE** or **DIGITAL MICROPISM** is selected for MF assist.

## MF Assist

Use **AF/MF SETTING > MF ASSIST** (165) in the photo menus or **AF/MF SETTING > MF ASSIST** (218) in the movie menus to choose a focus check option.

The focus check options for movies differ from those for still photography.

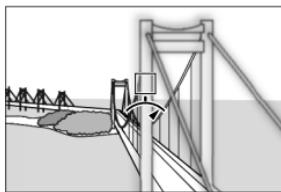
- **DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE:** Displays a split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned.
- **DIGITAL MICROPISM:** A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.



- **FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT:** Highlights high-contrast outlines. Rotate the focus ring until the subject is highlighted.

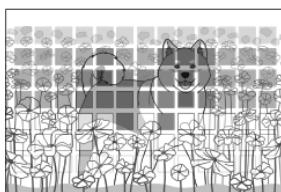


- **FOCUS METER:** A meter is displayed below the focus point indicating whether focus is in front of or behind the subject. The needle swings left when focus is in front of the subject and right when it is behind the subject. Adjust focus so the needle is pointing straight up.



 The display reverses when  CCW is selected for  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING > FOCUS RING ROTATE.**

- **FOCUS MAP:** Square indicators are displayed in focus frames to indicate points that are in focus and not in focus by color. A green indicator is displayed on a point in focus on the subject and a point the same distance as the subject. A yellow indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a blue indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.



 • You can change the indicator colors to monochrome using  **AF/ MF SETTING > MF ASSIST** in the movie menus. With this setting, a white indicator is displayed on a point in front of the focus position, and a black indicator is displayed on a point behind the focus position.

- Indicators may not be displayed for subjects that are difficult to capture with auto focus (102).

## Sensitivity

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

Set sensitivity using **SHOOTING SETTING > ISO**.

| Option  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>AUTO1</b>                                    | Sensitivity is automatically adjusted in response to shooting conditions according to combination of standard and maximum sensitivity and minimum shutter speed chosen for <b>SHOOTING SETTING &gt; ISO</b> . Choose from <b>AUTO1</b> , <b>AUTO2</b> , and <b>AUTO3</b> (109). |
| <b>160–12800</b>                                | Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.  |
| <b>L</b> (80/100/125)<br><b>H</b> (25600/51200) | Choose for special situations. Note that mottling may appear in pictures taken at <b>H</b> , while <b>L</b> reduces dynamic range.  |



- Sensitivity is not reset when the camera is turned off.
- If desired, you can use **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING** to configure the camera so that ISO sensitivity can be adjusted using the front or rear command dial.

### Adjusting Sensitivity

High values can be used to reduce blur when lighting is poor, while lower values allow slower shutter speeds or wider apertures in bright light; note, however, that mottling may appear in pictures taken at high sensitivities.

**AUTO**

Choose the base sensitivity, maximum sensitivity, and minimum shutter speed for **AUTO1**, **AUTO2**, and **AUTO3**.

| Item                       | Options             | Default      |              |              |
|----------------------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                            |                     | <b>AUTO1</b> | <b>AUTO2</b> | <b>AUTO3</b> |
| <b>DEFAULT SENSITIVITY</b> | 160–12800           |              | 160          |              |
| <b>MAX. SENSITIVITY</b>    | 400–12800           | 800          | 3200         | 12800        |
| <b>MIN. SHUTTER SPEED</b>  | 1/4000–30 SEC, AUTO | AUTO         |              |              |

The camera automatically chooses a sensitivity between the default and maximum values; sensitivity is only raised above the default value if the shutter speed required for optimal exposure would be slower than the value selected for **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED**.

- If the value selected for **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** is higher than that selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**, **DEFAULT SENSITIVITY** will be set to the value selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**.
- The camera may select shutter speeds slower than **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED** if pictures would still be underexposed at the value selected for **MAX. SENSITIVITY**.
- If **AUTO** is selected for **MIN. SHUTTER SPEED**, the camera will automatically adjust the minimum shutter speed according to the focal length of the lens (the setting remains the same whether image stabilization is on or off).

## Metering

Choose how the camera meters exposure.

 **SHOOTING SETTING > PHOTOMETRY** offers a choice of the following metering options:

 The selected option will only take effect if **OFF** is selected for  **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** and **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING** in the  **AF/MF SETTING** menu.

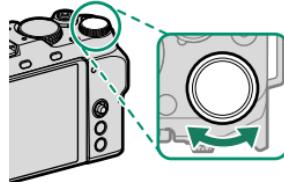
| Mode  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <br><b>MULTI</b>           | The camera instantly determines exposure based on an analysis of composition, color, and brightness distribution. Recommended in most situations.   |
| <br><b>CENTER-WEIGHTED</b> | The camera meters the entire frame but assigns the greatest weight to the area at the center.   |
| <br><b>SPOT</b>            | The camera meters lighting conditions in an area equivalent to 2% of the frame. Recommended with backlit subjects and in other cases in which the background is much brighter or darker than the main subject.                    |
| <br><b>AVERAGE</b>         | Exposure is set to the average for the entire frame. Provides consistent exposure across multiple shots with the same lighting, and is particularly effective for landscapes and portraits of subjects dressed in black or white. |

 To meter the subject in the selected focus area, choose **ON** for  **AF/MF SETTING > INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA** (167).

# Exposure Compensation

Adjust exposure.

Rotate the rear command dial to adjust exposure.



- The command dial used in this role can be chosen using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.
- In manual mode, assign **EXPOSURE COMPENSATION** to the front command dial or rear command dial.

! • The amount of compensation available varies with the shooting mode.

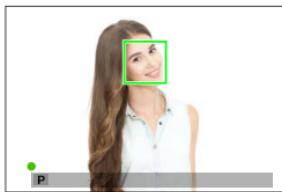
- Exposure compensation can be previewed in the shooting display, although the display may not accurately reflect its effects if:
  - the exposure compensation amount exceeds  $\pm 3$  EV,
  - **200 200%** or **400 400%** is selected for **DYNAMIC RANGE**, or
  - **STRONG** or **WEAK** is selected for **D RANGE PRIORITY**.

Exposure compensation can still be previewed in the LCD monitor by pressing the shutter button halfway. In movie mode, the display may not accurately reflect the effects of exposure compensation during F-Log recording or when **200 200%** or **400 400%** is selected for **DYNAMIC RANGE**. An accurate preview can be obtained by selecting mode **M** and adjusting exposure directly.

## Focus/Exposure Lock

Focus and exposure lock when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

- 1 Position the subject in the focus frame and press the shutter button halfway to lock focus and exposure. Focus and exposure will remain locked while the shutter button is pressed halfway (AF/AE lock).



- 2 Press the button all the way down.

 Focus and exposure lock via the shutter button is only available when **ON** is selected for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AF, SHUTTER AE**.

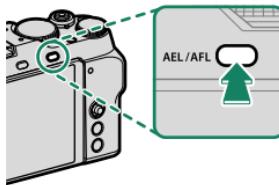
## Other Controls

Pressing the **AEL/AFL** button locks both focus and exposure.

- While the assigned control is pressed, pressing the shutter button halfway will not end the lock.
- If **AE&AF ON/OFF SWITCH** is selected for **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > AE/AF-LOCK MODE**, the lock can only be ended by pressing the control a second time.



- The **AEL/AFL** button can be assigned other roles using **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > AE/AF-LOCK MODE**. Exposure and focus lock can also be assigned to other function buttons (349).
- Exposure and focus lock can be performed separately by assigning them to different function buttons.

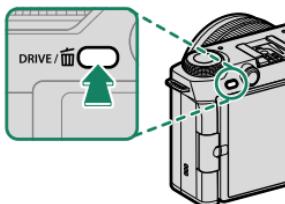


**AEL/AFL button**  
(AE/AF lock)

## Bracketing

Automatically vary settings over a series of pictures.

- 1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight one of the following:

| Option                      | 114 |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| <b>ISO ISO BKT</b>          |     |
| <b>WB WHITE BALANCE BKT</b> | 115 |

- 3 Press the focus stick left or right to highlight the desired bracketing settings.

- 4 Press **MENU/OK** to select.

- 5 Take pictures.

### **ISO ISO BKT**

Select a bracketing amount ( $\pm\frac{1}{3}$ ,  $\pm\frac{2}{3}$ , or  $\pm 1$ ) in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera will take a picture at the current sensitivity and process it to create two additional copies, one with sensitivity raised and the other with sensitivity lowered by the selected amount.

## WB WHITE BALANCE BKT

Select a bracketing amount ( $\pm 1$ ,  $\pm 2$ , or  $\pm 3$ ) in the drive mode display. Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create three copies: one at the current white balanced setting, one with fine-tuning increased by the selected amount, and another with fine-tuning decreased by the selected amount.

## BKT Bracketing

### AE BKT

Use  **SHOOTING SETTING > AE BKT SETTING** to choose the bracketing amount, bracketing order, and number of shots. The camera will take the specified number of shots in sequence: one using the metered value for exposure and the others over- or under-exposed by multiples of the selected bracketing amount.

 Regardless of the bracketing amount, exposure will not exceed the limits of the exposure metering system.

### FILM SIMULATION BKT

Each time the shutter is released, the camera takes one shot and processes it to create copies with different film simulation settings, chosen using  **SHOOTING SETTING > FILM SIMULATION BKT**.

### DR DYNAMIC RANGE BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots with different dynamic ranges: 100% for the first, 200% for the second, and 400% for the third.

 While dynamic range bracketing is in effect, sensitivity will be restricted to a minimum of ISO 640; the sensitivity previously in effect is restored when bracketing ends.

## **FOCUS** FOCUS BKT

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes a series of photos, varying focus with each shot. The **SHOOTING SETTING > FOCUS BKT SETTING** item offers a choice of **MANUAL** and **AUTO** bracketing.

- Do not adjust zoom during shooting.
- Use of a tripod is recommended.

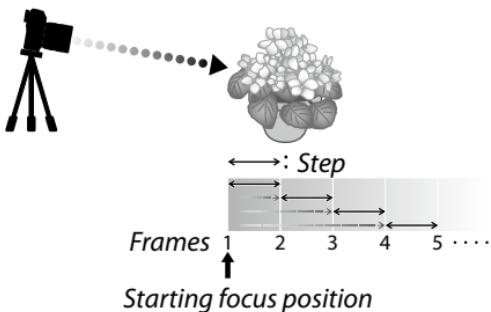
### **MANUAL**

In **MANUAL** mode, you choose the following.

| Option          | Description                                     |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>FRAMES</b>   | Choose the number of shots.                     |
| <b>STEP</b>     | Choose the amount focus changes with each shot. |
| <b>INTERVAL</b> | Choose the interval between shots.              |

#### **Focus and FRAMES/STEP**

The relation between focus and the options chosen for **FRAMES** and **STEP** is shown in the illustration.

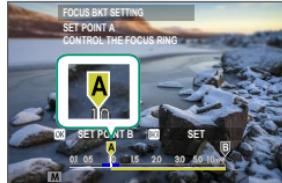


- Focus proceeds from the starting position toward infinity.
- Small **STEP** values translate to small changes in focus, larger values to larger changes.
- Regardless of the option chosen for **FRAMES**, shooting ends when focus reaches infinity.

**AUTO**

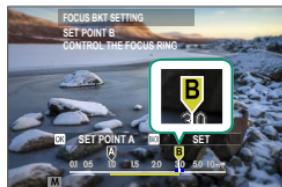
In **AUTO** mode, the camera calculates **FRAMES** and **STEP** automatically.

- 1 Select **SHOOTING SETTING** in the shooting menu, highlight **FOCUS BKT SETTING**, and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Select **AUTO** and choose an **INTERVAL**.  
The view through the lens will be displayed.
- 3 Focus on the nearest end of the subject and press **MENU/OK**.  
The selected focus distance appears as **A** on the focus distance indicator.



 The same focus range can be chosen by focusing on the farthest end of the subject first.

- 4 Focus on the farthest end of the subject and press **DISP/BACK**.  
The selected focus distance (**B**) and focus range (**A** to **B**) appear on the focus distance indicator.



 Instead of pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, you can press **MENU/OK** and select **A** again.

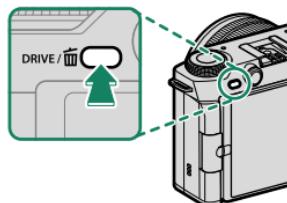
- 5 Take photographs.  
The camera will calculate values for **FRAMES** and **STEP** automatically. The number of frames will appear in the display.



## Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

Capture motion in a series of pictures.

- 1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display drive mode options.



- 2 If **CH HIGH SPEED BURST** or **CL LOW SPEED BURST** is selected, the camera will take pictures continuously while the shutter-release button is pressed.

Shooting ends when the shutter button is released or the memory card is full.

5

! • If file numbering reaches 9999 before shooting is complete, the remaining pictures will be recorded to a new folder.

- Shooting ends when the memory card is full; the camera will record all photos shot to that point. Burst shooting may not begin if the space available on the memory card is insufficient.
- Frame rates may slow as more shots are taken.
- Frame rate varies with the scene, shutter speed, sensitivity, and focus mode.
- Depending on shooting conditions, frame rates may slow or the flash may not fire.
- Recording times may increase during burst shooting.
- The choice of burst modes varies with the option selected for **SHOOTING SETTING > SHUTTER TYPE**.

### Focus and Exposure

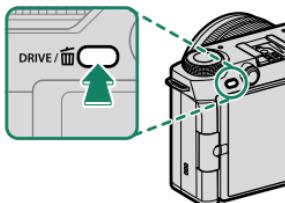
- Select focus mode **CONTINUOUS AF** to vary focus with shot.
- To vary exposure with each shot, select **OFF** for  **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE**.

 Depending on such factors as aperture, sensitivity, and exposure compensation, exposure may not be adjusted automatically.

## HDR

Each time the shutter button is pressed, the camera takes three shots, varying exposure each time, and combines them into a single picture. The resulting photograph preserves details in highlights and shadows.

- 1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **HDR**.



- 2 Choose the amount the brightnesses of the exposures vary.

| Option          | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>HDR AUTO</b> | Dynamic range is automatically set to a value of from 200% to 800%.  |
| <b>HDR200</b>   | Dynamic range is set to 200%.  |
| <b>HDR400</b>   | Dynamic range is set to 400%.  |
| <b>HDR800</b>   | Dynamic range is set to 800%.  |
| <b>HDR800+</b>  | Camera settings are adjusted for maximum variation in dynamic range. |

- 3 Take photographs.  
The camera will create a combined image.

! • Keep the camera steady.

• The desired results may not be achieved if the subject moves or the composition or lighting changes during shooting.

• The picture will be cropped a very small amount and the resolution will drop slightly.

• Mottling may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.

• "Extended" sensitivity values are not supported.

• Depending on the options selected for HDR and sensitivity, pictures may not be taken at the selected shutter speed.

• The flash does not fire.

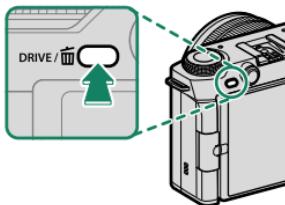


HDR images are indicated by a  icon during playback.

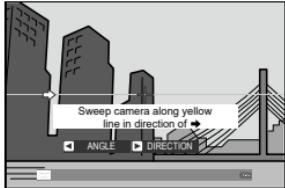
## Panoramas

Follow an on-screen guide to create a panorama.

- 1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **PANORAMA**.



- 2 To select the size of the angle through which you will pan the camera while shooting, press the focus stick (focus lever) left. Highlight a size and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Press the focus stick right to view a choice of pan directions. Highlight a pan direction and press **MENU/OK**.
- 4 Press the shutter button all the way down to start recording. There is no need to keep the shutter button pressed during recording.
- 5 Pan the camera in the direction shown by the arrow. Shooting ends automatically when the camera is panned to the end of the guides and the panorama is complete.



## For Best Results

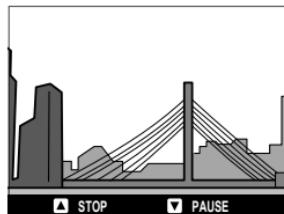
- Move the camera slowly in a small circle at a steady speed
- Keep the camera parallel or at right angles to the horizon and be sure to pan only in the direction shown by the guides
- Try panning at a different speed if the desired results are not achieved
- Prop your elbows against your sides
- Use a tripod
- For best results, use a lens with a focal length of 35 mm or less (50 mm or less in 35 mm format).



- If the shutter button is pressed all the way down before the panorama is complete, shooting will end and no panorama may be recorded.
- The last part of the panorama may not be recorded if shooting ends before the panorama is complete.
- Panoramas are created from multiple frames, and the camera may in some cases be unable to stitch the frames together perfectly.
- Panoramas may be blurred if the subject is poorly lit.
- Shooting may be interrupted if the camera is panned too quickly or too slowly. Panning the camera in a direction other than that shown cancels shooting.
- The camera may in some cases record a greater or lesser angle than selected.
- The desired results may not be achieved with:
  - Moving subjects
  - Subjects close to the camera
  - Unvarying subjects such as the sky or a field of grass
  - Subjects that are in constant motion, such as waves and waterfalls
  - Subjects that undergo marked changes in brightness
- If **ON** is selected for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > SHUTTER AE**, exposure for the entire panorama is determined by the first frame.

## Viewing Panoramas

With the panorama displayed full frame, press the focus stick (focus lever) down to start panorama playback. Vertical panoramas will scroll vertically, horizontal panoramas horizontally.

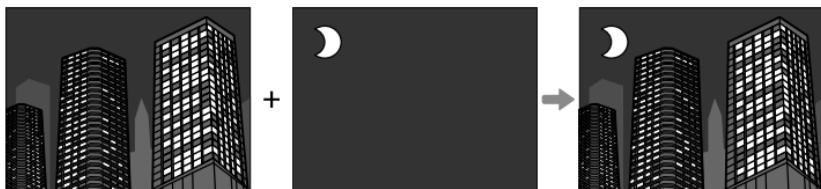


- In full-frame playback, you can use the rear command dial to zoom panoramas in or out.
- Panorama playback is controlled using the focus stick.

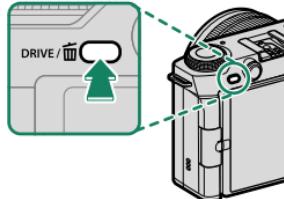
| Focus stick<br>(focus lever) | Full-frame<br>playback | Panorama<br>playback    | Panorama<br>playback paused |
|------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|
| Up                           | —                      | End playback            |                             |
| Down                         | Start playback         | Pause playback          | Resume playback             |
| Left/right                   | View other pictures    | Choose pan<br>direction | Scroll panorama<br>manually |

## Multiple Exposures

Create a photograph that combines multiple exposures.



- 1 Press the **DRIVE** button to display the drive mode options and select **MULTIPLE EXPOSURE**.



- 2 Choose a blend mode.

| Option          | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>ADDITIVE</b> | The camera adds the exposures together. You may need to lower exposure compensation depending on the number of shots.  |
| <b>AVERAGE</b>  | The camera automatically optimizes exposure for the final picture. The background in series shot without changing the composition will be optimally exposed. |
| <b>BRIGHT</b>   | The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the brightest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.          |
| <b>DARK</b>     | The camera compares the exposures and chooses only the darkest pixel at each location. Colors may be mixed depending on their brightness and hue.            |

- 3 Take the first shot.

4 Press **MENU/OK**. The first shot will be shown superimposed on the view through the lens and you will be prompted to take the second shot.

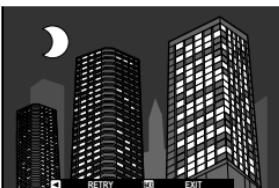


- To return to the previous step and retake the first shot, press the focus stick (focus lever) left.
- To save the first shot and exit without creating a multiple exposure, press **DISP/BACK**.

5 Take the second shot, using the first frame as a guide.



6 Press **MENU/OK**.  
The combined exposures will be displayed as a guide to composing the next shot.



- To return to the previous step and retake the second shot, press the focus stick left.
- To end shooting and create a multiple exposure from the shots taken to this point, press **DISP/BACK**.

- 7 Make additional exposures.  
Each photograph can contain up to nine exposures.
- 8 Press **DISP/BACK** to end shooting.  
The camera will create the combined image and multiple exposure shooting will end.

## MEMO

# 6

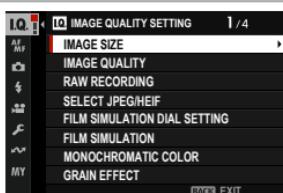
## **The Shooting Menus**

---

# IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust image quality settings for still photography.

To display image quality settings, press **MENU/OK** in the photo shooting display and select the **IQ (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING)** tab.



 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## IMAGE SIZE

Choose the size and aspect ratio at which still pictures are recorded.

| Option        | Image size  | Option       | Image size  |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>L 3:2</b>  | 6240 × 4160 | <b>L 1:1</b> | 4160 × 4160 |
| <b>L 16:9</b> | 6240 × 3512 | <b>M 3:2</b> | 2944 × 2944 |
| <b>M 16:9</b> | 4416 × 2488 | <b>M 1:1</b> | 2080 × 2080 |
| <b>S 3:2</b>  | 3120 × 2080 | <b>S 1:1</b> | 3328 × 3328 |
| <b>S 16:9</b> | 3120 × 1760 |              |             |

The following options are available in **SPORTS FINDER MODE** and when **1.25X CROP** is selected in burst mode:

| Option        | Image size  | Option       | Image size  |
|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|
| <b>M 3:2</b>  | 4992 × 3328 | <b>M 1:1</b> | 3328 × 3328 |
| <b>M 16:9</b> | 4992 × 2808 |              |             |

 **IMAGE SIZE** is not reset when the camera is turned off or another shooting mode is selected.

## IMAGE QUALITY

Choose a file format and compression ratio.

| Option              | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>FINE</b>         | Low compression ratios are used for higher-quality images.                              |
| <b>NORMAL</b>       | Higher compression ratios are used to increase the number of images that can be stored. |
| <b>FINE + RAW</b>   | Record both RAW and fine-quality JPEG or HEIF images.                                   |
| <b>NORMAL + RAW</b> | Record both RAW and normal-quality JPEG or HEIF images.                                 |
| <b>RAW</b>          | Record RAW images only.   |

### The Function Buttons

To toggle RAW image quality on or off for a single shot, assign **RAW** to a function button (349). Press the button once to select the option in the right column, again to return to the original setting (left column).

| Option currently selected for IMAGE QUALITY | Option selected by pressing function button to which RAW is assigned |
|---|--|
| <b>FINE</b>                                 | <b>FINE + RAW</b>  |
| <b>NORMAL</b>                               | <b>NORMAL + RAW</b>  |
| <b>FINE + RAW</b>                           | <b>FINE</b>  |
| <b>NORMAL + RAW</b>                         | <b>NORMAL</b>  |
| <b>RAW</b>                                  | <b>FINE</b>  |

## RAW RECORDING

Choose whether to compress RAW images.

| Option                     | Description  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b>        | RAW images are not compressed.   |
| <b>LOSSLESS COMPRESSED</b> | RAW images are compressed using a reversible algorithm that reduces file size with no loss of image data. The images can be viewed in FUJIFILM RAW Converter <sup>1</sup> , Capture One <sup>1</sup> , RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX <sup>2</sup> , FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO, or other software that supports “lossless” RAW compression. Quality is the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 30 to 90 percent of their uncompressed size. |
| <b>COMPRESSED</b>          | RAW images are compressed using a “lossy”, non-reversible algorithm. Quality is about the same as <b>UNCOMPRESSED</b> , but the resulting files are anywhere from about 25 to 35 percent of their uncompressed size.   |

1 For information on when support will be available, visit:

<https://www.captureone.com/>

2 For information on when support will be available, visit:

<https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/software/raw-file-converter-ex-powered-by-silkypix/>

## SELECT JPEG/HEIF

Choose whether pictures are recorded in JPEG or HEIF.

| Option      | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>JPEG</b> | Pictures are recorded in the widely-supported JPEG format.  |
| <b>HEIF</b> | Pictures are recorded in HEIF, a format with excellent compression but limited options for viewing and sharing. |

! • **JPEG** is automatically selected in place of **HEIF** during multiple-exposure photography.

- Selecting **HEIF** disables **CLARITY** and sets **COLOR SPACE** to **sRGB**.
- HEIF pictures are stored on the memory card as files with the extension ".HEIF". Before the pictures can be viewed on a computer, the extension must be changed to ".HEIC". This occurs automatically when HEIF pictures are uploaded from the camera to a computer via USB.

## FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING

Film simulations and filters can be set when the film simulation dial is set to **FS1**, **FS2**, **FS3**, or **ACROS**.

### FS1, FS2, FS3

Assign the film simulation you want to use to **FS1**, **FS2**, and **FS3** on the film simulation dial. Select **ACROS** or **MONOCHROME** to select a filter to be used also.

### ACROS

Set a filter when the film simulation dial is set to **ACROS**.

## FILM SIMULATION

Simulate the effects of different kinds of film, including black-and-white (with or without color filters). Choose a palette according to your subject and creative intent.

| Option                      | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>AUTO</b>                 | The camera will automatically select the best film simulation mode according to the scene. This option is available when the mode dial is set to <b>AUTO</b> . |
| <b>PROVIA/STANDARD</b>      | Ideal for a wide range of subjects.  |
| <b>Velvia/VIVID</b>         | Vibrant reproduction, ideal for landscape and nature.  |
| <b>ASTIA/SOFT</b>           | Softer color and contrast for a more subdued look.   |
| <b>CLASSIC CHROME</b>       | Soft color and enhanced shadow contrast for a calm look.   |
| <b>REALIA ACE</b>           | Faithful color reproduction with hard tonality suitable for various scenes.  |
| <b>PRO Neg. Hi</b>          | Ideal for portrait with slightly enhanced contrast.  |
| <b>PRO Neg. Std</b>         | Neutral tonality, best for editing images. Ideal for portrait with soft gradations and skin tones.   |
| <b>CLASSIC Neg.</b>         | Enhanced color with hard tonality to increase image depth.   |
| <b>NOSTALGIC Neg.</b>       | Amber tinted highlights and rich shadow tone for printed photo look.   |
| <b>ETERNA/CINEMA</b>        | Soft color and rich shadow tone suitable for film look movie.  |
| <b>ETERNA BLEACH BYPASS</b> | Unique color with low saturation and high contrast. Suitable for still and movie.  |

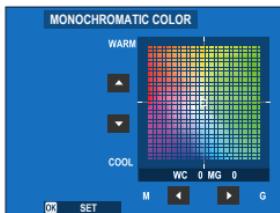
| Option  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  <b>ACROS</b>      | <p>Shoot in Black and White in rich details with sharpness. Available with yellow (<b>Ye</b>), red (<b>R</b>), and green (<b>G</b>) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ACROS+Ye FILTER:</b> Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.</li> <li>• <b>ACROS+R FILTER:</b> Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.</li> <li>• <b>ACROS+G FILTER:</b> Produces pleasing skin tones in portrait.</li> </ul> |
|  <b>MONOCHROME</b> | <p>Shoots in black and white. Available with yellow (<b>Ye</b>), red (<b>R</b>), and green (<b>G</b>) filters, which deepen shades of gray corresponding to hues complementary to the selected color.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MONOCHROME+Ye FILTER:</b> Slightly enhances contrast and darkens skies.</li> <li>• <b>MONOCHROME+R FILTER:</b> Enhances contrast and darkens skies considerably.</li> <li>• <b>MONOCHROME+G FILTER:</b> Produces pleasing skin tones in portrait.</li> </ul>                |
|  <b>SEPIA</b>      | <p>Shoots in sepia tone.</p>  |



- Film simulation options can be combined with tone and sharpness settings.
- Film simulation settings can also be accessed via shortcuts (340).
- For more information, visit: <https://fujifilm-x.com/products/film-simulation/>

## MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Add a reddish or bluish tinge (warm or cool color cast) to the **A ACROS** and **B MONOCHROME** monochrome film simulations. Color can be adjusted on the **WARM–COOL** and **G** (Green)–**M** (Magenta) axes.



## GRAIN EFFECT

Add a film grain effect.

### ROUGHNESS

| Option        | Description                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>STRONG</b> | Choose for rougher grains.  |
| <b>WEAK</b>   | Choose for smoother grains. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the effect off.        |

### SIZE

| Option       | Description                |
|--------------|----------------------------|
| <b>LARGE</b> | Choose for coarser grains. |
| <b>SMALL</b> | Choose for finer grains.   |

## COLOR CHROME EFFECT

Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens.

| Option        | Description                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>STRONG</b> | Choose for a strong effect. |
| <b>WEAK</b>   | Choose for a weak effect.   |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the effect off.        |

## COLOR CHROME FX BLUE

Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.

| Option        | Description                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| <b>STRONG</b> | Choose for a strong effect. |
| <b>WEAK</b>   | Choose for a weak effect.   |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the effect off.        |

## WHITE BALANCE

For natural colors, choose a white balance option that matches the light source.

| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
|  <b>AUTO WHITE PRIORITY</b>    | White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for whiter whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs. |
| <b>AUTO</b>   | White balance is adjusted automatically.   |
|  <b>AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY</b> | White balance is adjusted automatically. Choose for warmer whites in scenes lit by incandescent bulbs. |
|  <b>CUSTOM 1</b>               |  |
|  <b>CUSTOM 2</b>               | Measure a value for white balance.   |
|  <b>CUSTOM 3</b>               |  |
|  <b>COLOR TEMPERATURE</b>      | Choose a color temperature.  |
|  <b>DAYLIGHT</b>               | For subjects in direct sunlight.   |
|  <b>SHADE</b>                  | For subjects in the shade.   |
|  <b>FLUORESCENT LIGHT-1</b>    | Use under "daylight" fluorescent lights.   |
|  <b>FLUORESCENT LIGHT-2</b>    | Use under "warm white" fluorescent lights.   |
|  <b>FLUORESCENT LIGHT-3</b>    | Use under "cool white" fluorescent lights.   |
|  <b>INCANDESCENT</b>           | Use under incandescent lighting.   |
|  <b>UNDERWATER</b>           | Reduces the blue cast typically associated with underwater lighting.                                   |

- In conditions in which **AUTO** fails to produce the desired results—for example, under certain types of lighting or in close-ups of portrait subjects—use custom white balance or choose a white balance option suited to the light source.
- White balance is adjusted for flash lighting only in **AUTO**, **WB AUTO WHITE PRIORITY**, **WB AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY**, and **UNDERWATER** modes. Turn the flash off using other white balance options.
- White balance options can also be accessed via shortcuts (340).

## Fine-Tuning White Balance

Pressing **MENU/OK** after selecting a white balance option displays a fine-tuning dialog; use the focus stick (focus lever) to fine-tune white balance.



- To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after selecting a white balance option.
- You cannot tilt the focus stick diagonally when fine-tuning white balance.

## Custom White Balance

Choose  $\square_1$ ,  $\square_2$ , or  $\square_3$  to adjust white balance for unusual lighting conditions using a white object as a reference (colored objects can also be used to lend photos a color cast). A white balance target will be displayed; position and size the target so that it is filled by the reference object and press the shutter button all the way down to measure white balance (to select the most recent custom value and exit without measuring white balance, press **DISP/BACK**, or press **MENU/OK** to select the most recent value and display the fine-tuning dialog).

- If “COMPLETED!” is displayed, press **MENU/OK** to set white balance to the measured value.
- If “UNDER” is displayed, raise exposure compensation and try again.
- If “OVER” is displayed, lower exposure compensation and try again.

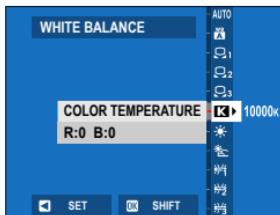


## K: Color Temperature

Adjust white balance to match the color temperature of the light source.

 Color temperature can be adjusted to make pictures “warmer” or “colder” or deliberately produce colors that differ radically from those in real life.

1 Select **K** in the white balance menu. The option currently selected for color temperature will be displayed.



2 Edit the color temperature using the focus stick (focus lever) and press **MENU/OK**. A fine-tuning dialog will be displayed.



**■** • You can also adjust color temperature in increments of 10 K by rotating the rear command dial.  
 • Choose from values of from 2500 to 10000 K.  
 • To exit without fine-tuning white balance, press **DISP/BACK** after choosing a color temperature.

3 Highlight a fine-tuning amount using the focus stick.

4 Press **MENU/OK**.

The changes will be applied. The selected color temperature will appear in the display.



### Color Temperature

Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, expressed in Kelvin (K). Light sources with a color temperature close to that of direct sunlight appear white; light sources with a lower color temperature have a yellow or red cast, while those with a higher color temperature are tinged with blue.

## DYNAMIC RANGE

Adjust dynamic range. Wide dynamic ranges reduce loss of detail in highlights for more natural results with high-contrast or backlit scenes.

| Option      | Description  |                                      |
|-------------|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>AUTO</b> |  <b>R100 100%</b><br> <b>R200 200%</b> | Choose for increased contrast.       |
|             |  <b>R400 400%</b>   | Reduce loss of detail in highlights. |

 Motting may appear in pictures taken at higher values. Choose a value according to the scene.



- If **AUTO** is selected, the camera will automatically choose either **R100 100%** or **R200 200%** according to the subject and shooting conditions. Shutter speed and aperture will be displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.
- **R200 200%** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800, **R400 400%** at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.

## D RANGE PRIORITY

Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.

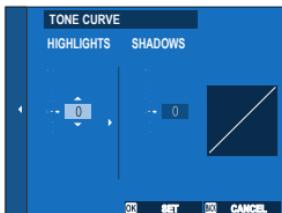
| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | Contrast is adjusted automatically in response to lighting conditions.        |
| <b>STRONG</b> | Adjust dynamic range by a large amount for very high-contrast scenes.         |
| <b>WEAK</b>   | Adjust dynamic range by a smaller amount for moderately high-contrast scenes. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Contrast reduction off.   |



- **WEAK** is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800, **STRONG** at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.
- When an option other than **OFF** is selected, **TONE CURVE**, and **DYNAMIC RANGE** will be adjusted automatically; if you wish to adjust these settings manually, choose **OFF**.

## TONE CURVE

With reference to a tone curve, adjust the appearance of highlights or shadows, making them harsher or softer. Choose higher values to make shadows and highlights harsher, lower values to make them softer.



| Option            | Description |
|-------------------|-------------|
| <b>HIGHLIGHTS</b> | -2 to +4    |
| <b>SHADOWS</b>    | -2 to +4    |

## COLOR

Adjust color density.

| Options |
|---------|
| -4      |
| -3      |
| -2      |
| -1      |
| 0       |
| +1      |
| +2      |
| +3      |
| +4      |

## SHARPNESS

Sharpen or soften outlines.

| Options |
|---------|
| -4      |
| -3      |
| -2      |
| -1      |
| 0       |
| +1      |
| +2      |
| +3      |
| +4      |

## HIGH ISO NR

Reduce noise in pictures taken at high sensitivities. Choose higher values to reduce noise and smooth outlines, lower values to leave outlines visible.

| Options |
|---------|
| -4      |
| -3      |
| -2      |
| -1      |
| 0       |
| +1      |
| +2      |
| +3      |
| +4      |

## PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV

Choose the portrait enhancement level.

| Options |        |        |     |
|---------|--------|--------|-----|
| WEAK    | MEDIUM | STRONG | OFF |

## CLARITY

Increase definition while altering tones in highlights and shadows as little as possible. Choose higher values for increased definition, lower values for a softer effect.

| Options |    |    |    |    |   |    |    |    |    |    |
|---------|----|----|----|----|---|----|----|----|----|----|
| -5      | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5 |

- (!) The additional processing required at settings other than 0 increases the time need to save each shot.
- ( Clarity is adjusted automatically when the mode dial is in the **AUTO** position.

## LONG EXPOSURE NR

Select **ON** to reduce mottling in long time-exposures.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

- (!) The additional processing required when **ON** is selected increases save times.

## LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER

Select **ON** to improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

## COLOR SPACE

Choose the gamut of colors available for color reproduction.

| Option           | Description                     |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| <b>sRGB</b>      | Recommended in most situations. |
| <b>Adobe RGB</b> | For commercial printing.        |

## PIXEL MAPPING

Use this option if you notice bright spots in your pictures or movies.

- 1 Press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the  **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING** tab.
- 2 Highlight **PIXEL MAPPING** and press **MENU/OK** to perform pixel mapping.

**!**

- Results are not guaranteed.
- Be sure the battery is fully charged before beginning pixel mapping.
- Pixel mapping is not available when the camera temperature is elevated.
- Processing may take several tens of seconds.

 **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**

Save custom camera settings for commonly-encountered situations. Saved settings can be recalled by rotating the mode dial to positions **C1 (CUSTOM 1)** through **C4 (CUSTOM 4)** (86).

 **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

Choose whether changes to saved custom settings apply automatically.

| Option         | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>ENABLE</b>  | Changes to custom settings banks <b>CUSTOM 1</b> through <b>CUSTOM 4</b> apply automatically.     |
| <b>DISABLE</b> | Changes do not apply automatically. Any changes to custom settings must be applied manually (88). |

 **CUSTOM MODE SETTING**

Choose whether the current custom settings bank is to be used for still photography or movie recording (86).

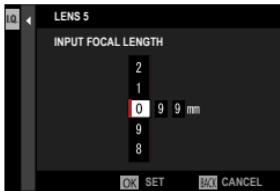
## MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING

Adjust settings for lenses attached via a mount adapter. The camera can store settings for multiple lenses (**LENS 1** through **LENS 6**).

- **DISTORTION CORRECTION**, **COLOR SHADING CORRECTION**, and **PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION** are available with lenses connected via an M mount adapter.
- Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (212).

## FOCAL LENGTH SETTING

Enter the lens's true focal length.



## DISTORTION CORRECTION

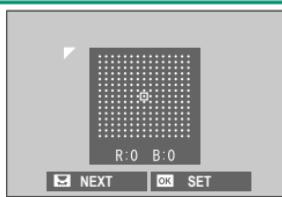
Choose from **STRONG**, **MEDIUM**, or **WEAK** options to correct **BARREL** or **PINCUSHION** distortion.



## COLOR SHADING CORRECTION

Color (shading) variations between the center and edges of the frame can be adjusted separately for each corner.

To use color shading correction, follow the steps below.

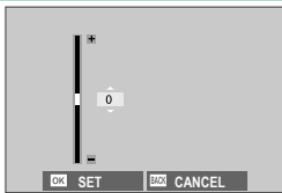


- 1 Rotate the rear command dial to choose a corner. The selected corner is indicated by a triangle.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to adjust shading until there is no visible difference in color between the selected corner and the center of the image.
  - Press the focus stick left or right to adjust colors on the cyan–red axis.
  - Press the focus stick up or down to adjust colors on the blue–yellow axis.

 To determine the amount required, adjust color shading correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

## PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION

Choose from values between -5 and +5. Choosing positive values increases peripheral illumination, while choosing negative values reduces peripheral illumination. Positive values are recommended for vintage lenses, negative values to create the effect of images taken with an antique lens or a pinhole camera.



 To determine the amount required, adjust peripheral illumination correction while taking photos of blue sky or a sheet of gray paper.

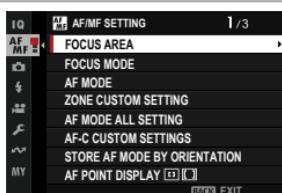
## EDIT LENS NAME

Change the lens name.

# AF/MF SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust focus settings for still photography.

To display AF/MF settings, press **MENU/OK** in the photo shooting display and select the **AF/MF** (AF/MF SETTING) tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom (100).

## FOCUS MODE

Choose how the camera focuses (96).

## AF MODE

Choose how the camera focuses in modes **AF-S** and **AF-I** (98).

## ZONE CUSTOM SETTING

Create custom focus zones for use when **ZONE** is selected for **AF MODE**.

### Option

ZONE CUSTOM 1

ZONE CUSTOM 2

ZONE CUSTOM 3

## AF MODE ALL SETTING

Choose the focus area to be selected when **AF MODE** is **ALL**. You can match the shooting style and set only the focus area to be used. This can be set individually for when the focus mode is **SINGLE AF (AF-S)** or **CONTINUOUS AF (AF-C)**.

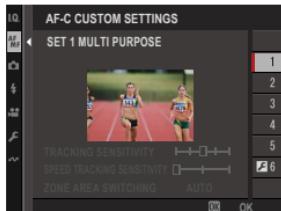
### Option

AF-S

AF-C

## AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS

Select focus-tracking options for **CONTINUOUS AF** focus mode. Choose from Sets 1 (SET 1) through 5 (SET 5) according to your subject or select **SET 6 CUSTOM** for custom focus-tracking options.



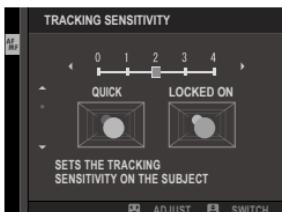
| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>SET 1 MULTI PURPOSE</b>                                      | A standard tracking option that works well with the typical range of moving subjects.  |
| <b>SET 2 IGNORE OBSTACLES &amp; CONTINUE TO TRACK SUBJECT</b>   | The focus system attempts to track the chosen subject. Choose with subjects that are hard to keep in the focus area or if other objects are likely to enter the focus area with the subject. |
| <b>SET 3 FOR ACCELERATING/DECELERATING SUBJECT</b>              | The focus system attempts to compensate for subject acceleration or deceleration. Choose for subjects prone to rapid changes in velocity.  |
| <b>SET 4 FOR SUDDENLY APPEARING SUBJECT</b>                     | The focus system attempts to focus quickly on subjects entering the focus area. Choose for subjects that appear abruptly or when rapidly switching subjects.                                 |
| <b>SET 5 FOR ERRATICALLY MOVING &amp; ACCEL./DECEL. SUBJECT</b> | Choose for hard-to-track subjects prone not only to sudden changes in velocity but also to large movements front to back and left to right.  |
| <b>SET 6 CUSTOM</b>   | Adjust <b>TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , <b>SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY</b> , and <b>ZONE AREA SWITCHING</b> to suit your preferences based on the values for Sets 1–5 (154, 156).                |

## Focus Tracking Options

The individual parameters that are part of a focus tracking set are described below.

### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. The higher the value, the longer the camera will wait.



#### Options

0

1

2

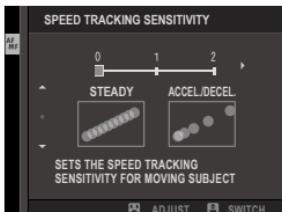
3

4

! • The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.  
 • The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

### SPEED TRACKING SENSITIVITY

This parameter determines how sensitive the tracking system is to changes in subject velocity. The higher the value, the greater the precision with which the system attempts to respond to sudden movement.



#### Options

0

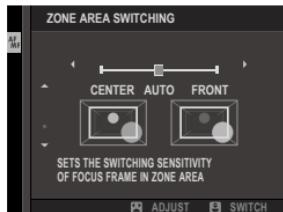
1

2

! The higher the value, the more difficulty the camera will have focusing in situations in which autofocus does not perform well, such as when the subject is highly reflective or low in contrast.

## ZONE AREA SWITCHING

This parameter determines the focus area given priority in zone AF.



| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>FRONT</b>  | Zone AF assigns priority to the subjects closest to the camera.   |
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera locks focus on the subject at the center of the zone and then switches focus areas as necessary to track it. |
| <b>CENTER</b> | Zone AF assigns priority to subjects in the center of the zone.   |

! This option takes effect only when **ZONE** is selected for AF mode.

### Set Values

Parameter values for the different sets are listed below.

|              | TRACKING<br>SENSITIVITY | SPEED TRACKING<br>SENSITIVITY | ZONE AREA<br>SWITCHING |
|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| <b>SET 1</b> | 2                       | 0                             | AUTO                   |
| <b>SET 2</b> | 3                       | 0                             | CENTER                 |
| <b>SET 3</b> | 2                       | 2                             | AUTO                   |
| <b>SET 4</b> | 0                       | 1                             | FRONT                  |
| <b>SET 5</b> | 3                       | 2                             | AUTO                   |

## Custom Focus Tracking Options

Follow the steps below to adjust settings for Set 6.

- 1 Select **AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS** > **SET 6 CUSTOM**.



- 2 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the front command dial to change. To reset settings to their original values, press .
- 3 Press **DISP/BACK** when settings are complete.

## STORE AF MODE BY ORIENTATION

Choose whether the AF mode used when the camera is in portrait orientation is stored separately from that used when the camera is in landscape orientation.

| Option                 | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>OFF</b>             | The same settings are used in both orientations.                |
| <b>FOCUS AREA ONLY</b> | The focus area for each orientation can be selected separately. |
| <b>ON</b>              | The focus mode and focus area can be selected separately.       |

## AF POINT DISPLAY

Choose whether individual focus frames are displayed when **ZONE** or **WIDE/TRACKING** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING > AF MODE**.

| Options    |
|------------|
| <b>ON</b>  |
| <b>OFF</b> |

## WRAP FOCUS POINT

Choose whether focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display or “wraps around” from one edge of the display to another.

| Option         | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>ENABLE</b>  | Focus-area selection “wraps around” from one edge of the display to another. |
| <b>DISABLE</b> | Focus-area selection is bounded by the borders of the display.               |

## NUMBER OF FOCUS POINTS

Choose the number of focus points available for focus-point selection in manual focus mode or when **SINGLE POINT** is selected for **AF MODE**.

| Option                      | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>117 POINTS (9 × 13)</b>  | Choose from 117 focus points arranged in a 9- by 13-point grid.  |
| <b>425 POINTS (17 × 25)</b> | Choose from 425 focus points arranged in a 17- by 25-point grid. |

## PRE-AF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to adjust focus even when the shutter button is not pressed halfway. The camera adjusts focus continuously, allowing it to focus faster when the shutter button is pressed halfway. Choosing this option helps prevent missed shots.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

 Choosing **ON** increases the drain on the battery.

## AF ILLUMINATOR

If **ON** is selected, the AF-assist illuminator will light to assist autofocus.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

 • The camera may be unable to focus using the AF-assist illuminator in some cases.  
 • If the camera is unable to focus, try increasing the distance to the subject.  
 • Avoid shining the AF-assist illuminator directly into your subject's eyes.

## FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

If the camera detects human faces, it will assign them priority over the background and adjust settings appropriately for portraits when setting focus and exposure. You can also choose whether the camera focuses on the left or right eye when face detection is on.



| Option                   | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> | <p>Adjust settings for Intelligent Face Detection. You can also adjust eye detection settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>EYE OFF</b>: Intelligent Face Detection only.</li><li>• <b>EYE AUTO</b>: The camera automatically chooses which eye to focus on when a face is detected.</li><li>• <b>RIGHT EYE PRIORITY</b>: The camera focuses preferentially on the right eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.</li><li>• <b>LEFT EYE PRIORITY</b>: The camera focuses preferentially on the left eye of subjects detected using Intelligent Face Detection.</li></ul> |
| <b>OFF</b>               | <p>Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.</p> <p><b>!</b> • If the subject moves as the shutter button is pressed, the face may not be in the area indicated by the green border when the picture is taken.</p> <p>• In some modes, the camera may set exposure for the frame as a whole rather than the portrait subject.</p> <p>• Enabling Intelligent Face Detection via <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> automatically selects <b>OFF</b> for <b>SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING</b>.</p>  |



- If **AUTO AUTO** selected for **AUTO MODE SETTING**, the camera will automatically select the face (of if eye detection is enabled, the eye) when the mode dial is in the **AUTO** position.
- A single face detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame.
- If multiple faces are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
- You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
- When **DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION** or **EDIT FOCUS AREA** is chosen for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > FOCUS LEVER SETTING > TILT** , you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever).
- When the camera is focused on an eye, you can switch from one eye to the other using a function button to which **RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH** has been assigned.
- If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no face is seen.
- Depending on shooting conditions, face selection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
- Faces can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
- If the camera is unable to detect the subject's eyes because they are hidden by hair, glasses, or other objects, the camera will instead focus on faces.
- Face/eye detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (340).

## SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Choose whether the camera prioritizes subjects of a selected type, such as animals or vehicles, when setting focus.

| Option                      | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>SUBJECT DETECTION ON</b> | <p>Select one of the subject types listed below to enable subject detection.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>•  <b>ANIMAL</b>: The camera detects and tracks focus on dogs and cats.</li><li>•  <b>BIRD</b>: Camera detects and tracks focus on birds and insects.</li><li>•  <b>AUTOMOBILE</b>: The camera detects and tracks focus on the body or front ends of cars, primarily those of types used for motor sports.</li><li>•  <b>MOTORCYCLE&amp;BIKE</b>: The camera detects and tracks focus on the riders of motorcycles and bicycles.</li><li>•  <b>AIRPLANE</b>: The camera detects and tracks focus on the cockpits, noses, or bodies of airplanes and drones.</li><li>•  <b>TRAIN</b>: The camera detects and tracks focus on the driver compartments or front ends of trains.</li></ul> |
| <b>OFF</b>                  | Subject detection off.  |

 Enabling subject detection via **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** automatically selects **OFF** for  **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**.



- If **AUTO** selected for **AUTO MODE SETTING**, the camera will automatically select the subject when the mode dial is in the **AUTO** position.
- A single subject of the chosen type detected in or near the focus area will be marked with a white frame.
- If multiple subjects are detected in the focus area, the camera will select one automatically.
- You can choose a different subject by tapping the display to reposition the focus area. The focus stick (focus lever) can also be used if **WIDE** is selected for **AF MODE**.
- When **DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION** or **EDIT FOCUS AREA** is chosen for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **FOCUS LEVER SETTING** > **TILT** , you can also switch subjects using the focus stick (focus lever).
- If the selected subject leaves the frame, the camera will wait a set time for its return and consequently the white frame may sometimes appear in locations where no subject of the chosen type is seen.
- Depending on shooting conditions, subject detection may be suspended at the close of burst shooting.
- Subjects can be detected with the camera in vertical or horizontal orientation.
- Subject detection options can also be accessed via shortcuts (340).

## AF+MF

If **ON** is selected and focus has been locked (whether by pressing the shutter button halfway or by other means), focus lock can be ended and focus adjusted manually by rotating the focus ring.

| Options  |     |
|--|-----|
| ON   | OFF |
|   • Lenses with a focus distance indicator must be set to manual focus mode (MF) before this option can be used. Selecting MF disables the focus distance indicator.<br>• If the lens is equipped with a focus distance indicator, set the focus ring to the center, as the camera may fail to focus if the ring is set to infinity or the minimum focus distance.<br><br> • The previously-selected focus mode will be restored if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.<br>• <b>DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE</b> and <b>DIGITAL MICROPRISM</b> focus assist options selected via <b>MF ASSIST</b> cannot be used. |     |

## AF + MF Focus Zoom

Selecting **ON** for **AF AF/MF SETTING > FOCUS CHECK** when **SINGLE POINT** is chosen for **AF MODE** lets you zoom in on the current focus area by rotating the focus ring. The zoom ratio can be selected using the rear command dial.

**MF ASSIST**

Choose how focus is displayed in manual focus mode (106).

| Option                      | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>DIGITAL SPLIT IMAGE</b>  | Displays a black-and-white ( <b>MONOCHROME</b> ) or color ( <b>COLOR</b> ) split image in the center of the frame. Frame the subject in the split-image area and rotate the focus ring until the four parts of the split image are correctly aligned. |
| <b>DIGITAL MICROPRISM</b>   | A grid pattern that emphasizes blur is displayed when the subject is out of focus, disappearing to be replaced by a sharp image when the subject is in focus.   |
| <b>FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT</b> | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level.  |
| <b>OFF</b>                  | Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).   |

## INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING

If **ON** is selected, the display configured by **MF ASSIST** appears only when the focus ring was turned during manual focus mode.

### Options

**ON**

**OFF**

 **MF ASSIST** ends if no operations are performed for a set period after the focus ring is rotated.

## FOCUS CHECK

If **ON** is selected, the display will automatically zoom in on the selected focus area when the focus ring is rotated in manual focus mode.

### Options

**ON**

**OFF**

 • Press the focus stick (focus lever) to cancel focus zoom.  
• The zoom position is centered on the current focus area and changes when the focus area is changed.

**INTERLOCK SPOT AE & FOCUS AREA**

Choose **ON** to meter the current focus frame when **SPOT** or **MULTI** metering is selected.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

**INSTANT AF SETTING**

Chooses how the camera focuses when a button to which focus lock or **AF-ON** is assigned is pressed with **MANUAL FOCUS** selected for **FOCUS MODE**.

| Option      | Description                                     |
|-------------|---|
| <b>AF-S</b> | The camera focuses when the button is pressed.  |
| <b>AF-C</b> | The camera focuses while the button is pressed. |

 Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (219).

 DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE

Choose the basis for the depth-of-field scale.

| Option                   | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>PIXEL BASIS</b>       | Provides a precision reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at high resolutions on computers or other electronic displays. |
| <b>FILM FORMAT BASIS</b> | Provides a practical reference for use when assessing depth of field for pictures that will be viewed at lower resolutions, for example as prints.                   |

 Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (219).

## RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY

Choose how the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed all the way down with **SINGLE AF** or **CONTINUOUS AF** selected for **FOCUS MODE**.

| Option         | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>RELEASE</b> | Shutter response is prioritized over focus. Pictures can be taken when the camera is not in focus.  |
| <b>FOCUS</b>   | Focus is prioritized over shutter response. Pictures can be only taken when the camera is in focus. |

 Regardless of the option selected, pictures can still be taken when the camera is not in focus if **ON** is selected for **AF+MF**.

 **AF RANGE LIMITER**

Limit the range of available focus distances for increased focus speed.

| Option         | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>OFF</b>     | Focus limiter disabled.   |
| <b>CUSTOM</b>  | Limit focus to a range of distances defined by a minimum and maximum. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>OK</b>: Limit focus to the selected range.</li> <li>• <b>SET</b>: Choose two objects and limit focus to the distance between them.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PRESET1</b> | Limit focus to a preset range.  |
| <b>PRESET2</b> |   |

 • Choosing a focus range that includes distances shorter than the minimum focus distance of the lens disables the focus limiter.

• The values listed and displayed for the focus limiter may differ from the actual focus distance.

• Focus range can be set independently on lenses equipped with focus range selectors. Be sure that the option selected in the camera menus overlaps with that chosen with the lens.

 • The following additional operations can be performed when **CUSTOM** is selected:
 

- You can tap objects in the touch screen display to choose the focus range.
- Instead of tapping an object in the display, you set the maximum focus distance to infinity by rotating the focus ring.

 • Any changes made using this item also apply in movie mode (219).

## TOUCH SCREEN MODE

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

| Mode  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <br><b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b> | Tap your subject in the display to focus and release the shutter. In burst mode, pictures will be taken while you keep your finger on the display.  |
| <br><b>AF</b>             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In focus mode <b>AF-S</b> (<b>SINGLE AF</b>), the camera focuses when you tap your subject in the display. Focus locks at the current distance until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li></ul>  |
| <br><b>AF OFF</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>In focus mode <b>AF-C</b> (<b>CONTINUOUS AF</b>), the camera initiates focus when you tap your subject display. The camera will continue to adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject until you tap the <b>AF OFF</b> icon.</li><li>In manual focus mode <b>MF</b> (<b>MANUAL FOCUS</b>), you can tap the display to focus on the selected subject using autofocus.</li></ul> |
| <br><b>AREA</b>           | Tap to select a point for focus or zoom. The focus frame will move to the selected point.   |
| <br><b>OFF</b>            | Touch screen mode off.  |

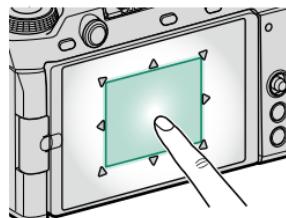
 • The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.  
• To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select **OFF** for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

**Touch Controls for Focus Zoom**

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

**Central Area**

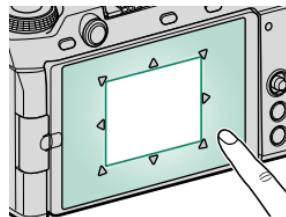
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



| Mode                  | Operation performed                                     |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>TOUCH SHOOTING</b> | <b>SINGLE AF/MANUAL FOCUS:</b> Take a picture           |
| <b>AF</b>             | <b>SINGLE AF:</b> AF<br><b>MANUAL FOCUS:</b> Instant AF |
| <b>AREA</b>           | <b>SINGLE AF:</b> AF<br><b>MANUAL FOCUS:</b> Instant AF |
| <b>OFF</b>            | <b>SINGLE AF/MANUAL FOCUS:</b> OFF                      |

**Other Areas**

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



# SHOOTING SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust shooting options for still photography.

To display shooting settings, press **MENU/OK** in the photo shooting display and select the  (SHOOTING SETTING) tab.



 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## AUTO MODE SETTING

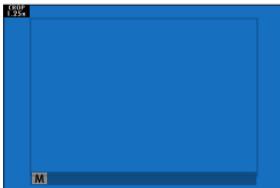
Choose the scene selected when the mode dial is rotated to **AUTO** (☞ 70).

## FILTER SETTING

Choose the filter used when the mode dial is rotated to **FILTER** (☞ 84).

## SPORTS FINDER MODE

Take pictures using the crop in the center of the display. Choose this option for pictures of athletes, birds, and other moving subjects.



| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | Pictures are taken using a 1.25× crop, reducing the picture angle by an amount equivalent to increasing lens focal length by 1.25×; the crop is shown by a frame in the display. |
| <b>OFF</b> | The 1.25× crop is disabled.  |

• The **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE** item in the shooting menu is fixed at **M**.  
 • The sports finder is not available in modes that offer an electronic shutter.

## PRE-SHOT ES

To reduce the lag between your pressing the shutter button all the way down and the resulting picture being recorded to the memory card, the camera starts shooting with the electronic shutter when the shutter button is pressed halfway and saves a series shots starting just before the shutter button is pressed the rest of the way down.

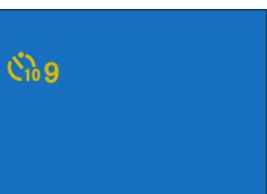
| Options  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>ON</b>  |            |
|  | <b>OFF</b> |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-shot photography is available only when <b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER</b> is selected in <b>CH</b> (high speed burst) drive mode (177).</li> <li>Flash photography is disabled.</li> </ul> |            |

## SELF-TIMER

Choose a shutter release delay.

| Option   | Description  |
|----------|--|
| ⌚ 2 SEC  | The shutter is released two seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use to reduce blur caused by the camera moving when the shutter button is pressed. The self-timer lamp blinks as the timer counts down. |
| ⌚ 10 SEC | The shutter is released ten seconds after the shutter button is pressed. Use for photographs in which you wish to appear yourself. The self-timer lamp blinks immediately before the picture is taken.           |
| OFF      | Self-timer off.  |

If an option other than **OFF** is selected, the timer will start when the shutter button is pressed all the way down. The display shows the number of seconds remaining until the shutter is released. To stop the timer before the picture is taken, press **DISP/BACK**.



6

! • Stand behind the camera when using the shutter button. Standing in front of the lens can interfere with focus and exposure.  
• The self-timer turns off automatically when the camera is turned off.

## SAVE SELF-TIMER SETTING

If **ON** is selected, the setting chosen for **SELF-TIMER** will remain in effect after the camera is turned off.

| Options |
|---------|
| ON      |
| OFF     |

## SELF-TIMER LAMP

If **ON** is selected, the self-timer lamp will light during self-timer photography. Select **OFF** when shooting night scenes or in other situations in which you would prefer that the lamp remain unlit.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

## AE BKT SETTING

Adjust exposure bracketing settings.

| Option                     | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>FRAMES/STEP SETTING</b> | <p>Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence and the amount exposure is varied with each shot.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FRAMES:</b> Choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence.</li> <li>• <b>STEP:</b> Choose the amount exposure is varied with each shot.</li> </ul> |
| <b>1 FRAME/CONTINUOUS</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>1 FRAME:</b> The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken one at a time.</li> <li>• <b>CONTINUOUS:</b> The shots in the bracketing sequence are taken in a single burst.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>SEQUENCE SETTING</b>    | Choose the order in which the shots are taken.  |

## **FILM SIMULATION BKT**

Choose the three film simulation types used for film simulation bracketing (☞ 134).

## **FOCUS BKT SETTING**

Choose from **AUTO** and **MANUAL** focus bracketing modes (☞ 116).

## **PHOTOMETRY**

Choose how the camera meters exposure (☞ 110).

## SHUTTER TYPE

Choose the shutter type. Choose the electronic shutter to mute the shutter sound.

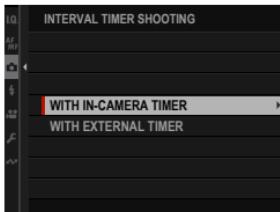
| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
| <b>MS MECHANICAL SHUTTER</b>                              | Take pictures with the mechanical shutter.   |
| <b>ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER</b>                              | Take pictures with the electronic shutter.   |
| <b>EF E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER</b>                         | Take pictures with the electronic front curtain shutter.   |
| <b>M-E MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC</b>                        | The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic shutter according to shooting conditions.                            |
| <b>EF<sub>M</sub> E-FRONT + MECHANICAL</b>                | The camera chooses the mechanical or electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions.              |
| <b>EF<sub>M-E</sub> E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC</b> | The camera chooses the mechanical, electronic, or electronic front curtain shutter according to shooting conditions. |

- When using the electronic shutter, note the following:
  - Distortion may be visible in shots of moving subjects.
  - Distortion may also be visible in hand-held shots taken at high shutter speeds; use of a tripod is recommended.
  - Banding and fog may occur in shots taken under fluorescent lights or other flickering or erratic illumination.
  - When taking pictures with the shutter muted (309), respect your subjects' image rights and right to privacy.
- When using the electronic front-curtain shutter, note the following:
  - Faster shutter speeds are more likely to result in uneven exposure and loss of resolution in out-of-focus areas of the frame.
- The following restrictions apply when the electronic shutter is used:
  - Sensitivity is restricted to values of ISO 160–12800
  - Long exposure noise reduction has no effect
  - The flash cannot be used

## INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING

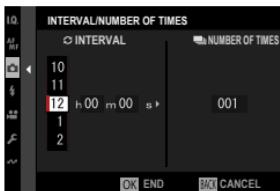
Configure the camera to take photos automatically at a preset interval.

- 1 Highlight **INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING** in the **REC (SHOOTING SETTING)** tab and press **MENU/OK**.



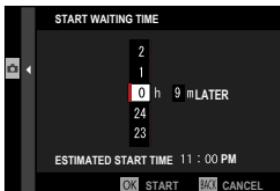
- 2 Highlight **WITH IN-CAMERA TIMER** and press **MENU/OK**.

Interval-timer settings will be displayed.



 If you are using a remote release with its own timer, select **WITH EXTERNAL TIMER**. You will be returned to the shooting display, where you can start interval-timer photography using the remote release.

- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the interval and number of shots. Press **MENU/OK** to proceed.



4 Use the focus stick to choose the starting time and then press **MENU/OK**.  
Shooting will start automatically.



**!** Interval timer photography cannot be used at a shutter speed of "bulb" or with multiple exposure photography. In burst mode, only one picture will be taken each time the shutter is released.

- Use of a tripod is recommended.
- Be careful not to run out of battery while shooting.
- To view the pictures taken so far, press the **■** button during interval-timer photography. To return to the shooting display, press the **■** button again or wait until the start of the next interval.
- The display turns off between shots and lights a few seconds before the next shot is taken.
- The display can be activated at any time by pressing the shutter button.
- The indicator lamp blinks green whenever the displays are off during interval-timer photography.
- To continue shooting until the number of shots taken equals the number of exposures remaining at the time interval-timer photography started, set the number of shots to  $\infty$ .

## INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING EXPOSURE SMOOTHING

Select **ON** to automatically adjust exposure during interval-timer photography to prevent it changing dramatically between shots.

| Options   |     |
|---|-----|
| ON  | OFF |
| <p>!</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Large changes in subject brightness may make exposure appear erratic. We recommend that you choose shorter values for <b>INTERVAL TIMER SHOOTING</b> &gt; <b>INTERVAL</b> with subjects that brighten or dim dramatically during shooting.</li><li>In manual mode (mode <b>M</b>), exposure smoothing is only available if an <b>AUTO</b> option is selected for <b>ISO</b>.</li></ul> |     |

## INTERVAL PRIORITY MODE

If **ON** is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed during interval-timer photography to ensure that exposures are not longer than the interval between photographs.

| Options  |     |
|--|-----|
| ON   | OFF |
| <p>!</p> <p>This option takes effect only when the camera selects the shutter speed automatically.</p> |     |

## FLICKER REDUCTION

Reduce flicker in pictures and the display when shooting under fluorescent lighting and other similar light sources.

| Option             | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>ALL FRAMES</b>  | Flicker reduction is applied to all frames continuous shooting frame rate reduces.   |
| <b>FIRST FRAME</b> | Flicker measurement is taken prior to the first frame only and the same reduction amount is applied to all subsequent frames that flicker may occur. |
| <b>OFF</b>         | Flicker reduction disabled.  |



- Flicker reduction increases the time needed to record pictures.
- **OFF** is selected for **FLICKER REDUCTION** when the electronic shutter is used.
- Flicker reduction is not available during movie recording.

## FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Select **ON** to allow shutter speed to be fine-tuned to reduce flicker caused by LED lighting and the like.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |



This option takes effect only in modes **S** and **M**.

## IS MODE

Reduce blur caused by camera shake or subject motion.

| Option   | Description   |
|--|---|
|   <b>CONTINUOUS + MOTION</b> | Image stabilization on. If <b>+ MOTION</b> is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed to reduce motion blur when moving objects are detected.  |
|   <b>SHOOTING + MOTION</b>   | As above, except that image stabilization is performed only when the shutter button is pressed halfway (focus mode  only) or the shutter is released. If <b>+ MOTION</b> is selected, the camera will adjust shutter speed to reduce motion blur when moving objects are detected. |
|   <b>SHOOTING ONLY</b>       | Image stabilization off. Choose this option when using a tripod.  |
| <b>OFF</b>   |   |

 • **+ MOTION** has no effect when sensitivity is set to a fixed value, and may also be unavailable at some other combinations of settings. The effect may vary with lighting conditions and the speed at which the object is moving.

- The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with **IS MODE**.
- Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

## ISO

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light (☞ 108).

 COOLING FAN SETTING

Adjust settings for optional cooling fans (说明书 379).

| Option       | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>AUTO1</b> | The fan turns on automatically as required when camera temperature rises and runs at slow speed.   |
| <b>AUTO2</b> | The fan turns on automatically as required when camera temperature rises and runs at high speed. The increased fan noise may be audible in movies. |
| <b>LOW</b>   | Run the fan continuously at low speed.   |
| <b>HIGH</b>  | Run the fan continuously at high speed. The increased fan noise may be audible in movies.  |
| <b>OFF</b>   | Turn the fan off.  |

 WIRELESS COMMUNICATION

Connect to smartphones running the latest version of apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

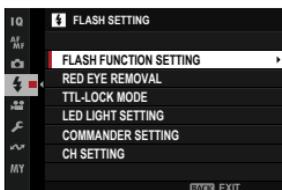
- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera

 For more information, visit:  
<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

# FLASH SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust flash-related settings for still photography.

To display flash settings, press **MENU/OK** in the photo shooting display and select the **Flash Setting** tab.



## FLASH FUNCTION SETTING

Choose a flash control mode, flash mode, or sync mode or adjust the flash level. The options available vary with the flash.



 For more information on flash settings, see "External Flash Units" (367) in "Peripherals and Optional Accessories".

## RED EYE REMOVAL

Remove red-eye effects caused by the flash.

| Option       | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>FLASH</b> | Flash red-eye reduction only.                            |
| <b>OFF</b>   | Flash red-eye reduction and digital red-eye removal off. |

 Flash red-eye reduction can be used in TTL flash control mode.

## TTL-LOCK MODE

Instead of adjusting flash level with each shot, TTL flash control can be locked for consistent results across a series of photographs.

| Option                          | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>LOCK WITH LAST FLASH</b>     | Flash output is locked at the value metered for the most recent photo.                |
| <b>LOCK WITH METERING FLASH</b> | The camera emits a series of pre-flashes and locks flash output at the metered value. |

 • To use TTL lock, assign **TTL-LOCK** to a camera control and then use the control to enable or disable TTL lock (349).  
 • Flash compensation can be adjusted while TTL lock is in effect.  
 • Selecting **LOCK WITH LAST FLASH** displays an error message if no previously metered value exists.

## LED LIGHT SETTING

Choose whether to use the flash unit's LED video light (if available) as a catchlight or AF-assist illuminator when taking photos.

| Option                      | Role of LED video light in still photography |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>CATCHLIGHT</b>           | Catchlight                                   |
| <b>AF ASSIST</b>            | AF-assist illuminator                        |
| <b>AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT</b> | AF-assist illuminator and catchlight         |
| <b>OFF</b>                  | None   |

 In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

## COMMANDER SETTING

Choose groups when using the camera flash unit as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control. This option is available when the camera is used with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless flash control.

| Options |      |      |     |
|---------|------|------|-----|
| Gr A    | Gr B | Gr C | OFF |

 In some cases, this option can also be accessed via the **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** menu.

## CH SETTING

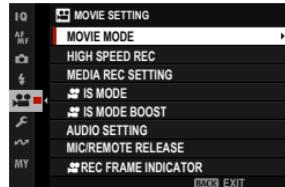
Choose the channel used for communication between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

| Options |     |     |     |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|
| CH1     | CH2 | CH3 | CH4 |

# MOVIE SETTING (Still Photography)

Adjust options for movies shot during still photography using the  (movie recording) button.

To display movie settings, press **MENU/OK** in the photo shooting display and select the  (MOVIE SETTING) tab.



 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## MOVIE MODE

This item is also found in the movie menus (194). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## HIGH SPEED REC

This item is also found in the movie menus (196). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## MEDIA REC SETTING

This item is also found in the movie menus (198). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## IS MODE

This item is also found in the movie menus (204). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## IS MODE BOOST

This item is also found in the movie menus (204). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## AUDIO SETTING

Adjust audio-related settings for movie recording.

### INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                 |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the built-in microphone off.                                     |

### EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                 |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Disable recording using external microphones.                         |

### MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING

Choose the directivity of the built-in microphone.

| Option                           | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>SURROUND</b>                  | Record sound evenly from all directions from the camera.                |
| <b>FRONT PRIORITY</b>            | Record sound preferentially from the front of the camera.               |
| <b>BACK PRIORITY</b>             | Record sound preferentially from the rear of the camera.                |
| <b>FRONT &amp; BACK PRIORITY</b> | Record sound preferentially from both the front and rear of the camera. |

 The directivity of the external microphone cannot be adjusted.

## NOISE REDUCTION SETTING

Choose whether to reduce noise during movie recording.

### WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### STEADY-STATE NOISE REDUCTION

Choose whether to enable the steady-state noise reduction, reducing continuous noise at a constant level, such as the sound of air conditioning equipment, during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## MIC JACK SETTING

Specify the type of hardware connected via the microphone/remote release connector.

| Option      | Description  |
|-------------|--|
| <b>MIC</b>  | Choose this option for direct connection to an external microphone.      |
| <b>LINE</b> | Choose this option for external audio devices connected via line output. |

## HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

| Option      | Description                      |
|-------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>0</b>    | Mute output to the headphones.   |
| <b>1—10</b> | Choose a volume of from 1 to 10. |

## XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

| Option   | Description   |
|--|---|
| <b>MIC INPUT CHANNEL</b>   | <p>Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>4ch XLR+CAMERA:</b> Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.</li> <li><b>2ch XLR ONLY:</b> Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</li> </ul> |
| <b>4ch AUDIO MONITORING</b>  | <p>Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>XLR:</b> Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</li> <li><b>CAMERA:</b> Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT</b>   | <p>Choose source of audio output to the HDMI connector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>XLR:</b> Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMI connector.</li> <li><b>CAMERA:</b> Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMI connector.</li> </ul>  |
|  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.</li> <li>Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format.</li> </ul> | 6   |

## **MIC/REMOTE RELEASE**

This item is also found in the movie menus (226). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

## **REC FRAME INDICATOR**

This item is also found in the movie menus (206). Changes here also apply to the item in the movie menus.

# MOVIE SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust movie-recording options.

To display options for movie recording, press **MENU/OK** in the movie shooting display and select the  (MOVIE SETTING) tab.



## MOVIE SETTING LIST

View current movie recording settings.

 These options can also be viewed by pressing the **DISP/BACK** button while the movie quick menu is displayed.

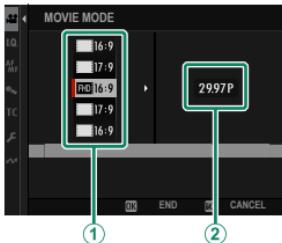
## SHOOTING MODE

Choose a shooting mode for movies.

| Options    |                     |                      |        |
|------------|---------------------|----------------------|--------|
| PROGRAM AE | SHUTTER PRIORITY AE | APERTURE PRIORITY AE | MANUAL |

## MOVIE MODE

Before shooting movies, choose the frame rate and the frame size and aspect ratio.



- 1 In the shooting menu, select **MOVIE SETTING**, then highlight **MOVIE MODE** and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight the desired frame size and aspect ratio (1) and press the stick right.
  - Choose **6.2K 3:2** for 6.2 K movies with an aspect ratio of 3:2.
  - Choose **4K 16:9** or **4K 17:9** for 4K movies with aspect ratios of 16 or 17 to 9. Choose **4K 16:9** to shoot continuously for a longer period of time than **4K 16:9**.
  - Choose **FHD 16:9** or **FHD 9:16** or **FHD 17:9** for Full HD movies with aspect ratios of 16:9, 9:16, or 17:9, respectively. **FHD 16:9** and **FHD 17:9** permit longer movies than do **FHD 16:9** and **FHD 17:9**.
- 3 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a frame rate (2)) and press **MENU/OK**.

| Options |     |     |        |     |        |
|---------|-----|-----|--------|-----|--------|
| 23.98P  | 24P | 25P | 29.97P | 50P | 59.94P |

The choice of frame rates varies with the movie mode.

## BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE

If **ON** is selected, the camera will automatically set aperture to the lowest f-stop (maximum aperture) regardless of the setting selected by the user. This option takes effect only when the mode dial is in the **Vlog** position.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

 We recommend that you select **PROGRAM AE** or **APERTURE PRIORITY AE** for **SHOOTING MODE** to ensure consistent exposure.

## HIGH SPEED REC

Record high-frame-rate movies. High-frame-rate movies can be played back in slow motion, giving you time to view fast-moving subjects or details too fleeting for the naked eye. Select **ON** to choose the recording and playback rates separately.

 Choose **ON HDMI ONLY** to record footage only to external recorders connected via HDMI. Note that this option does not support playback frame-rate selection.

### Frame Size

#### Options

 16:9

 17:9

### Recording

#### Options

100P

120P

200P

240P

### Playback

#### Options

23.98P

24P

25P

29.97P

50P

59.94P

 • High-speed movies are recorded with no sound.

• The footage recorded to the memory card is compressed with the goal of maintaining the selected bit rate.

• The options available for playback rate vary with the option selected for rate of recording.

**9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE**

Preset the recording time to record vertical movies with small file sizes. This option takes effect only when the mode dial is in the **Vlog** position.

| Options |         |        |     |
|---------|---------|--------|-----|
| 15 sec. | 30 sec. | 1 min. | OFF |

**SELF-TIMER**

Choose the delay between the shutter button being pressed all the way down and the start of recording.

- The display shows the number of seconds remaining before recording begins.
- To stop the timer before recording begins, press **DISP/BACK**.



| Options |       |        |     |
|---------|-------|--------|-----|
| 3 SEC   | 5 SEC | 10 SEC | OFF |

## MEDIA REC SETTING

Choose movie file settings, including destination, file type, compression, and bit rate.

### Destination

Choose save options and save and output destinations for movies.

| Option   | Description   |
|--|---|
|  SD | Movies are saved solely to the memory card.             |
| HDMI   | Movies are recorded only to devices connected via HDMI. |

### File Type and Compression

Choose the movie file type and compression.

| Option                       | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>H.264 LongGOP 420 MOV</b> | A highly-portable compressed format. Footage is recorded at a depth of 8 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling.                  |
| <b>H.264 LongGOP 420 MP4</b> | A format suitable for movies that will be uploaded to the web.  |
| <b>H.265 LongGOP 420 MOV</b> | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:0 chroma sub-sampling. |
| <b>H.265 LongGOP 422 MOV</b> | A format with a higher compression ratio than H.264. Footage is recorded at a depth of 10 bits using Long GOP interframe compression and 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling. |

 • 4:2:2 chroma sub-sampling is used for footage output to external devices connected via HDMI; H.264 footage is output at a bit depth of 8 bits and footage in other formats at a depth of 10 bits.

• **Long GOP** balances good image quality with high compression. Files are smaller, making it a good choice for longer movies.

• The options available for file type and compression vary with the options selected for **MOVIE MODE**, **HIGH SPEED REC**, and **F-Log/HLG RECORDING**.

## Bit Rate

Choose the movie bit rate.

| Options  |        |        |         |         |
|--|--------|--------|---------|---------|
| 8Mbps  | 25Mbps | 50Mbps | 100Mbps | 200Mbps |
|  The options available for bit rate vary with the settings chosen for high-speed movie recording and compression. The actual bit rate may be slower than the selected value depending on the subject. |        |        |         |         |

## HDMI OUTPUT SETTING

Adjust settings for use when the shooting display is output to an HDMI device.

### HDMI OUTPUT INFO DISPLAY

If **ON** is selected, HDMI devices to which the camera is connected will mirror the information in the camera display.

#### Options

**ON**

**OFF**

### HDMI REC CONTROL

Choose whether the camera sends movie start and stop signals to the HDMI device when the shutter button is pressed to start and stop movie recording.

#### Options

**ON**

**OFF**

### RAW OUTPUT SETTING

Choose whether to output RAW footage to external recorders connected via HDMI.

| Option                                   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>RAW OUTPUT<br/>SETTING ATOMOS</b>     | Output RAW footage to ATOMOS video recorders.            |
| <b>RAW OUTPUT<br/>SETTING Blackmagic</b> | Output RAW footage to Blackmagic Design video recorders. |
| <b>OFF</b>                               | Do not output RAW footage to external recorders.         |



- RAW footage output to external devices is not saved to the memory cards inserted in the camera.
- In-camera image enhancements are not applied to the **RAW** output.
- ISO sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 1000 and ISO 12800.
- Footage output to external devices is generated from the original RAW data and its quality, which varies with device specifications, may not be equal to that achieved as the end result of post-production or the like.
- Focus zoom is not available when **RAW** is selected for HDMI output.
- **RAW** footage output via HDMI to incompatible devices will not display correctly but will instead will display as a mosaic.
- RAW output is disabled in some movie and high-speed recording modes.

## FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION

Fix the movie crop ratio at 1.25:1. This makes it easier to match crops after changing movie settings.

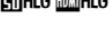
### Options

ON

OFF

## F-Log/HLG RECORDING

Choose the destination for F-Log and HLG (Hybrid Log-Gamma) movies shot while the camera is connected to an HDMI device.

| Option  | Description   |
|---|---|
|  | The footage is processed using film simulation and both saved to the memory card and output to the HDMI device. |
|  | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in F-Log format.                       |
|  | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in F-Log2 format.                      |
|  | The footage is recorded to the memory card and output to the HDMI device in HLG format.                         |

 • **F-Log** and **F-Log2** offer gentle gamma curves with wide gamuts suitable for further processing post-production. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 640 and ISO 12800 (**F-Log**) or between ISO 1250 and ISO 12800 (**F-Log2**).

• The **HLG** (Hybrid Log-Gamma) recording format conforms to the international ITU-R BT2100 standard. When viewed on HLG-compatible displays, high-quality HLG footage faithfully captures high-contrast scenes and vivid colors. Sensitivity is restricted to values between ISO 1000 and ISO 12800.

• Film simulation () footage is recorded using the option selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > FILM SIMULATION** in the shooting menu.

## DATA LEVEL SETTING

Choose a signal range for movie recording.

| Option             | Description  |
|--------------------|--|
| <b>VIDEO RANGE</b> | The signal range for 8-bit movies is limited to 16–235 and that for 10-bit movies to 64–940. |
| <b>FULL RANGE</b>  | The signal ranges for 8-bit and 10-bit movies are respectively 0–255 and 0–1023.             |

## PHOTOMETRY

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (110).

## FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (181).

| Options |
|---------|
| ON      |
| OFF     |

## **IS MODE**

Choose the image stabilization mode.

| Option           | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>OIS</b>       | Enable optical image stabilization (OIS).  |
| <b>OIS + DIS</b> | Enable digital image stabilization (DIS) in addition to optical image stabilization (OIS). The crop is adjusted according to the option selected for <b>MOVIE MODE</b> . This setting can compensate for more severe camera shake. |
| <b>OFF</b>       | Image stabilization off;  appears in the display.   |

 • The setting selected with the lens image stabilization switch, if any, takes priority over the setting chosen with the IS mode.

- Note that vibration or camera sounds may be noticeable as image stabilization takes effect.

## **IS MODE BOOST**

Choose the image stabilization level.

| Option     | Description                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| <b>ON</b>  | Suitable for shots with no panning. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Suitable for shots with panning.    |

 Assigning **IS MODE BOOST** to a function button allows the image stabilization level to be changed while recording is in progress (349).

 **ISO**

Adjust the camera's sensitivity to light.

| Option           | Description   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>H (25600)</b> | Choose for special situations. Note that dynamic range may be reduced and that pictures may be mottled. |
| <b>160–12800</b> | Adjust sensitivity manually. Selected value is shown in display.  |
| <b>AUTO</b>      | The ISO sensitivity (ISO 160 to ISO 12800) for the brightness of the subject is set automatically.      |

**ZEBRA SETTING**

Highlights that may be overexposed are shown by zebra stripes in the movie mode display.

| Option             | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>ZEBRA RIGHT</b> |  Right-slanting stripes. |
| <b>ZEBRA LEFT</b>  |  Left-slanting stripes.  |
| <b>OFF</b>         | Stripes off.  |

**ZEBRA LEVEL**

Choose the brightness threshold for the zebra stripe display.

| Options |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |     |
|---------|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----|
| 50      | 55 | 60 | 65 | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 100 |

## MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL

Select **ON** to allow movie settings to be adjusted using only the command dials and touch-screen controls. You may find this helpful in preventing the sounds of camera controls being recorded with movies (26).

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## REC FRAME INDICATOR

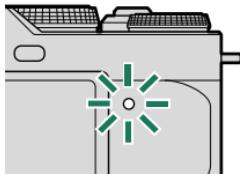
If **ON** is selected, the borders of the display will turn red during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

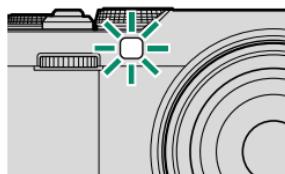
 The borders are displayed in green during high-speed movie recording.

## TALLY LIGHT

Choose the lamp (indicator or AF-assist) that lights during movie recording and whether the lamp blinks or remains steady.



*Indicator lamp*



*AF-assist illuminator*

| Option   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>FRONT OFF</b>   | The indicator lamp lights during movie recording.                    |
| <b>REAR </b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT OFF</b>   | The indicator lamp blinks during movie recording.                    |
| <b>REAR </b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT </b> | The indicator and AF-assist lamps light during movie recording.      |
| <b>REAR </b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT </b> | The AF-assist lamp lights during movie recording.                    |
| <b>REAR OFF</b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT </b> | The indicator and AF-assist lamps blink during movie recording.      |
| <b>REAR </b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT </b> | The AF-assist lamp blinks during movie recording.                    |
| <b>REAR OFF</b>  |  |
| <b>FRONT OFF</b>   | The indicator and AF-assist lamps remain off during movie recording. |
| <b>REAR OFF</b>  |  |

 **COOLING FAN SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (183).

 **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (147).

 **AUTO UPDATE CUSTOM SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (147).

 **CUSTOM MODE SETTING**

Choose whether the current custom settings bank is to be used for still photography or movie recording (86).

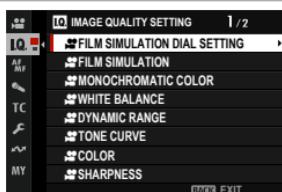
 **WIRELESS COMMUNICATION**

This item is also found in the photo menus (183).

# IMAGE QUALITY SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust image quality settings for movies.

To display image quality settings, press **MENU/OK** in the movie shooting display and select the **IQ (IMAGE QUALITY SETTING)** tab.



The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## FILM SIMULATION DIAL SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (133).

## FILM SIMULATION

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (134).

## MONOCHROMATIC COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (136).

## WHITE BALANCE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (138).

## DYNAMIC RANGE

Choose a dynamic range for movie recording.

| Option   | Description                |
|--|----------------------------|
|  100 100% |                            |
|  200 200% | See "DYNAMIC RANGE" (142). |
|  400 400% |                            |

- **AUTO** (automatic dynamic range control) is not available during movie recording.
-  200 200% is available at sensitivities of from ISO 320 to ISO 12800,  400 400% at sensitivities of from ISO 640 to 12800.
- This item is available when    is selected for **MOVIE SETTING > F-Log/HLG RECORDING**.

## TONE CURVE

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (144).

## COLOR

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (144).

## **SHARPNESS**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (144).

## **HIGH ISO NR**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (144).

## **PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (145).

## **INTERFRAME NR**

Select **AUTO** to automatically adjust interframe noise reduction according to shooting conditions.

| Options     |            |
|-------------|------------|
| <b>AUTO</b> |            |
|             | <b>OFF</b> |

 "Ghosting" may occur with moving subjects or if the camera is moved during shooting.

 **PERIPHERAL LIGHT CORRECTION**

Select **ON** to enable peripheral illumination correction during movie recording.

| Options  |     |
|--|-----|
| ON   | OFF |
|  • If <b>ON</b> is selected when a lens that does not transmit data to the camera is attached, peripheral illumination will be adjusted according to the option selected for  <b>IMAGE QUALITY SETTING</b> >  <b>MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING</b> > <b>PERIPHERAL ILLUMINATION CORRECTION</b> in the shooting menu (150). |     |

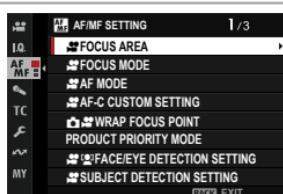
 **MOUNT ADAPTOR SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (148). Changes to one apply to the other.

# AF/MF SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust focus settings for movies.

To display AF/MF settings, press **MENU/OK** in the movie shooting display and select the **AF/MF** (AF/MF SETTING) tab.



 The options available vary with the shooting mode selected.

## FOCUS AREA

Choose the focus area for autofocus, manual focus, and focus zoom (100).

 The focus area cannot be resized while recording is in progress.

## FOCUS MODE

Choose the focus mode for movie recording.

| Option                    | Description                    |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <b>MF</b> MANUAL FOCUS    | Focus manually.                |
| <b>AF-C</b> CONTINUOUS AF | The camera focuses using AF-C. |
| <b>AF-S</b> SINGLE AF     | The camera focuses using AF-S. |

## AF MODE

Choose how the camera selects the focus point for movie recording.

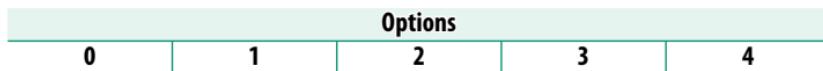
| Option               | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| <b>MULTI</b>         | The camera selects the focus area automatically.   |
| <b>WIDE/TRACKING</b> | The camera tracks the subject automatically if the focus stick (focus lever) is pushed to the center or the screen is touched when the focus mode is <b>CONTINUOUS AF</b> . The camera selects the focus subject automatically when the focus mode is <b>SINGLE AF</b> . |
| <b>AREA</b>          | The camera focuses on the subject in the selected focus area.  |

## AF-C CUSTOM SETTING

Select focus-tracking options when recording movies with **CONTINUOUS AF** selected for  **FOCUS MODE**.

### TRACKING SENSITIVITY

Choose how long the camera waits to switch focus when an object enters the focus area behind or in front of the current subject. See “**TRACKING SENSITIVITY**” (154).



 • The higher the value, the longer it takes the camera to refocus when you attempt to switch subjects.  
 • The lower the value, the more likely the camera is to switch focus from your subject to other objects in the focus area.

### AF SPEED

Adjust the autofocus response speed. Choose higher values for faster response times, lower values for slower response times.



## WRAP FOCUS POINT

This item is also found in the photo menus (158). Changes to one apply to the other.

## PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE

Selecting **ON** automatically optimizes settings for filming product reviews and the like. This option takes effect only when the mode dial is in the **Vlog** position.

### Options

**ON**

**OFF**

 Select **OFF** to adjust settings manually.

## FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING

Enable or disable Intelligent Face Detection when recording movies.

| Option                   | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> | See “  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING” (160). |
| <b>OFF</b>               | Intelligent Face Detection and eye priority off.   |

**!** If **SINGLE AF** is chosen for **FOCUS MODE** when **FACE DETECTION ON** is selected for  **AF/MF SETTING** >   **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING**, the camera will automatically switch to **CONTINUOUS AF**. Selecting **MANUAL FOCUS** when **FACE DETECTION ON** is selected for   **FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING** disables Intelligent Face Detection.

## SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (162).

- ! The camera automatically switches to continuous AF when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **AF/MF SETTING** > **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**, even if **SINGLE AF** is selected for **FOCUS MODE**. Subject detection is not available during manual focus, even when **SUBJECT DETECTION ON** is selected for **SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING**.

## AF+MF

Select **ON** to enable manual focus in **SINGLE AF** and **CONTINUOUS AF** modes. Manual focus can be suspended by pressing the shutter button halfway.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## MF ASSIST

Choose how focus is displayed when **MANUAL FOCUS** is selected for **FOCUS MODE** (106).

| Option                              | Description  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <b>FOCUS PEAK HIGHLIGHT</b>         | The camera heightens high-contrast outlines. Choose a color and peaking level. |
| <b>FOCUS METER</b>                  | A needle indicates whether focus is in front of or behind the subject.         |
| <b>FOCUS METER + PEAK HIGHLIGHT</b> | Focus is indicated by both a meter and peak highlights.                        |
| <b>FOCUS MAP</b>                    | Indicators for locations in and out of focus are displayed on the screen.      |
| <b>OFF</b>                          | Focus is displayed normally (MF assist cannot be used).                        |

 **INTERLOCK MF ASSIST & FOCUS RING**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (166).

 **FOCUS CHECK**

Options are the same as those for still photography, but settings must be adjusted separately (166).

 **INSTANT AF SETTING**

This item is also found in the photo menus (167). Changes to one apply to the other.

 **DEPTH-OF-FIELD SCALE**

This item is also found in the photo menus (168). Changes to one apply to the other.

 **AF RANGE LIMITER**

This item is also found in the photo menus (169). Changes to one apply to the other.

## Touch Screen Mode

Choose the shooting operations performed using touch controls.

| Mode   | Description  |
|--|--|
|  AF    | <p>Tapping the display focuses the camera on the selected point. <i>Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When <b>SINGLE AF</b> is selected for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, you can refocus at any time by tapping your subject in the display.</li><li>When <b>CONTINUOUS AF</b> is chosen for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li><li>When <b>MANUAL FOCUS</b> is selected for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, the camera will focus using autofocus if you tap the display before recording begins; during recording, you can tap the display again to move the focus area to a new location.</li></ul> |
|  AREA  | <p>Tap to position the focus area. <i>Use the shutter button to start and stop recording.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When <b>SINGLE AF</b> is selected for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, you can reposition the focus area at any time by tapping your subject in the display. To focus, use the button to which <b>AF-ON</b> is assigned.</li><li>When <b>CONTINUOUS AF</b> is chosen for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, the camera will continuously adjust focus for changes in the distance to the subject at point selected by tapping the display.</li><li>When <b>MANUAL FOCUS</b> is selected for <b>FOCUS MODE</b>, you can tap the display to position the focus area over your subject.</li></ul>   |
|  OFF | Touch screen mode off.   |

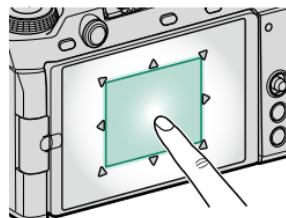
 • The behavior of the touch screen varies with the AF mode.  
• To disable touch controls and hide the touch screen mode indicator, select **OFF** for **FUNCTION/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING**.

**Touch Controls for Focus Zoom**

Different touch controls are used during focus zoom (focus check enabled).

**Central Area**

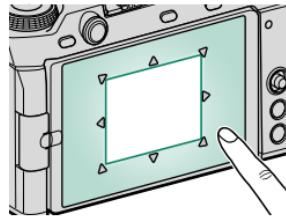
Tapping the center of the display performs the operations below.



| Mode | Operation performed                                     |
|------|---|
| AF   | <b>SINGLE AF:</b> AF<br><b>MANUAL FOCUS:</b> Instant AF |
| AREA | <b>SINGLE AF:</b> AF<br><b>MANUAL FOCUS:</b> Instant AF |
| OFF  | <b>SINGLE AF/MANUAL FOCUS:</b> OFF                      |

**Other Areas**

Tapping other areas simply scrolls the display, whether during still photography or movie recording and regardless of the option selected for touch screen mode.



## FOCUS CHECK LOCK

Choose whether focus zoom remains in effect once movie recording begins.

### Options

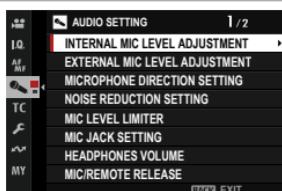
ON

OFF

# AUDIO SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust settings for audio recorded during filming.

To display audio settings, press **MENU/OK** in the movie shooting display and select the  (AUDIO SETTING) tab.



## INTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for the built-in microphone.

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                 |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Turn the built-in microphone off.                                     |

## EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the recording level for external microphones.

| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>   | The camera adjusts the recording level automatically.                 |
| <b>MANUAL</b> | Adjust the recording level manually. Choose from 25 recording levels. |
| <b>OFF</b>    | Disable recording using external microphones.                         |

## MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING

Choose the directivity of the built-in microphone.

| Option                           | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>SURROUND</b>                  | Record sound evenly from all directions from the camera.                |
| <b>FRONT PRIORITY</b>            | Record sound preferentially from the front of the camera.               |
| <b>BACK PRIORITY</b>             | Record sound preferentially from the rear of the camera.                |
| <b>FRONT &amp; BACK PRIORITY</b> | Record sound preferentially from both the front and rear of the camera. |

 The directivity of the external microphone cannot be adjusted.

## NOISE REDUCTION SETTING

Choose whether to reduce noise during movie recording.

### WIND FILTER

Choose whether to enable wind noise reduction during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### STEADY-STATE NOISE REDUCTION

Choose whether to enable the steady-state noise reduction, reducing continuous noise at a constant level, such as the sound of air conditioning equipment, during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### LOW CUT FILTER

Choose whether to enable the low-cut filter, reducing low-frequency noise during movie recording.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## MIC LEVEL LIMITER

Reduces distortion caused by input that exceeds the limits of the microphone's audio circuits.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## MIC JACK SETTING

Specify the type of hardware connected via the microphone/remote release connector.

| Option | Description  |
|--------|--|
| MIC    | Choose this option for direct connection to an external microphone.      |
| LINE   | Choose this option for external audio devices connected via line output. |

## HEADPHONES VOLUME

Adjust the headphone volume.

| Option | Description                      |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| 0      | Mute output to the headphones.   |
| 1—10   | Choose a volume of from 1 to 10. |

## MIC/REMOTE RELEASE

Specify whether the device connected to the microphone/remote release connector is a microphone or a remote release.

| Options   |  |
|---|--|
|  MIC |  |
|   |  REMOTE |

## XLR MIC ADAPTER SETTING

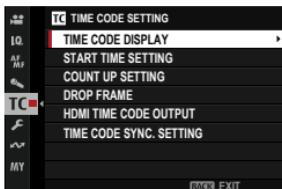
Adjust microphone input channel settings and the like for use with XLR microphone adapters.

| Option  | Description   |
|---|---|
| <b>MIC INPUT CHANNEL</b>  | <p>Record four-channel (quadraphonic) sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone, or two-channel (stereo) sound using only a microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>4ch XLR+CAMERA:</b> Record four-channel sound with the help of the camera's built-in microphone.</li> <li>• <b>2ch XLR ONLY:</b> Record two-channel sound using only an external microphone connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</li> </ul> |
| <b>4ch AUDIO MONITORING</b>   | <p>Choose the source of sound output to headphones or other audio monitors during movie recording.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>XLR:</b> Monitor sound from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.</li> <li>• <b>CAMERA:</b> Monitor sound from camera's built-in microphone.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>HDMI 4ch AUDIO OUTPUT</b>  | <p>Choose source of audio output to the HDMI connector.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>XLR:</b> Audio from external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter is output to the HDMI connector.</li> <li>• <b>CAMERA:</b> Audio from camera's built-in microphone is output to the HDMI connector.</li> </ul>  |
|  • If an external microphone is connected to the camera's microphone jack, audio will be recorded not via the camera's built-in microphone but via the external microphone instead.<br>• Four-channel recording is available only when MOV is selected for movie file format. | 6   |

# TIME CODE SETTING (Movie Recording)

Adjust time code (hour, minute, second, and frame number) display settings for movie recording.

To display time code settings, press **MENU/OK** in the movie shooting display and select the **TC** (TIME CODE SETTING) tab.



## TIME CODE DISPLAY

Select **ON** to display time codes during movie recording and playback.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

## START TIME SETTING

Choose the time code starting time.

| Option              | Description                             |
|---------------------|---|
| <b>MANUAL INPUT</b> | Choose a start time manually.           |
| <b>CURRENT TIME</b> | Set the start time to the current time. |
| <b>RESET</b>        | Set the start time to 00:00:00.         |

## COUNT UP SETTING

Choose whether time is clocked continuously or only during movie recording.

| Option          | Description                                  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>REC RUN</b>  | Time is clocked only during movie recording. |
| <b>FREE RUN</b> | Time is clocked continuously.                |

## DROP FRAME

At frame rates of **59.94P**, and **29.97P**, a discrepancy will gradually develop between the time code (measured in seconds) and the actual recording time (measured in fractions of a second). Choose whether the camera drops frames as necessary to match the recording time to the time code.

| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | The camera drops frames as necessary to maintain a strict match between the time code and the actual recording time. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Frames are not dropped.  |



- The time code display varies with the option selected.



**TC 00:00:00.00**

**ON**

**TC 00:00:00.000**

**OFF**

- Selecting a frame rate of **23.98P** disables frame drop.

## HDMI TIME CODE OUTPUT

Choose whether time codes are output to HDMI devices.

| Options    |
|------------|
| <b>ON</b>  |
| <b>OFF</b> |

## TIME CODE SYNC. SETTING

Choose whether to synchronize time codes with an external device.

### CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT

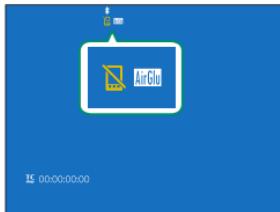
If **ON** is selected, the camera connects with paired external devices and synchronizes time codes. Because simultaneous connection with a smartphone is not possible, the smartphone icon is displayed in the yellow on the screen.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

### PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the ATOMOS AirGlu BT and camera.

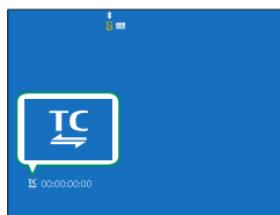
- If the camera connects with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT, an icon appears on the screen.



- The pairing with the ATOMOS AirGlu BT can be ended using **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth DEVICE LIST** in the network/USB setting menu.

**Time code synchronization state**

You can check the time code synchronization state by the icons displayed on the LCD.



| Icon                         | Synchronization state  |
|------------------------------|--|
| TC 00:00:00:00<br>(white)    | The time code synchronization function is not being used.  |
| TC 00:00:00:00<br>(white)    | Time codes are being synchronized.   |
| TC ----:----:----<br>(amber) | External devices have been disconnected or time codes are not being synchronized. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed.    |
| TC ----:----:----<br>(red)   | Time codes are not being synchronized because the frame rate settings are different. If time codes have been synchronized once, and the camera continues to count internally after <b>CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT</b> was set to <b>ON</b> , a value is displayed. |

## MEMO

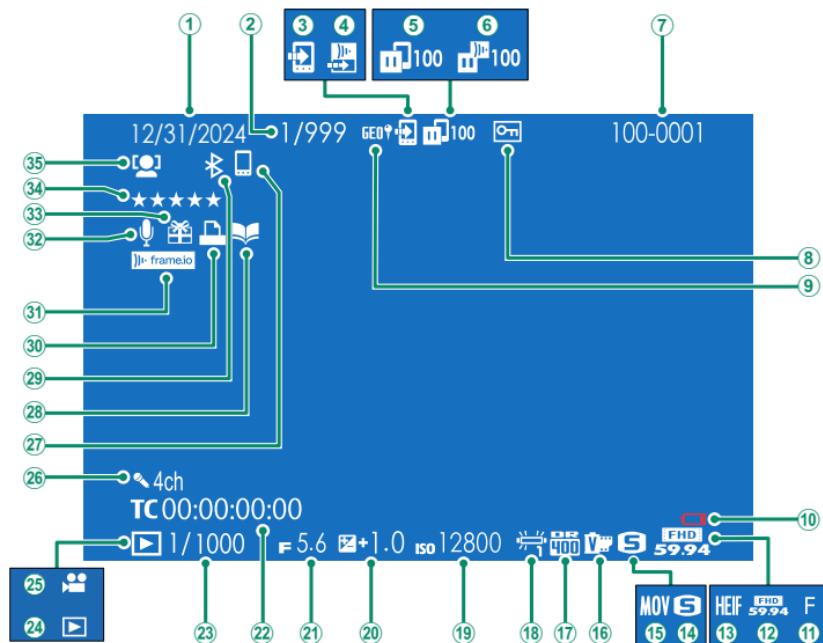
# Playback and the Playback Menu

7

## The Playback Display

This section lists the indicators that may be displayed during playback.

! For illustrative purposes, displays are shown with all indicators lit.



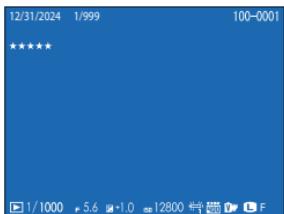
|                                      |             |   |            |
|--------------------------------------|-------------|---|------------|
| ① Date and time.....                 | 43, 45, 303 | ⑯ Sensitivity.....                      | 108        |
| ② Frame-number display.....          |             | ⑰ Exposure compensation.....            | 111        |
| ③ Image transfer order.....          |             | ⑲ Aperture.....                         | 75, 78, 80 |
| ④ Frame.io image transfer order..... |             | ㉑ Time code.....                        | 228        |
| ⑤ Image transfer status.....         |             | ㉒ Shutter speed.....                    | 75, 76, 80 |
| ⑥ Frame.io upload progress.....      |             | ㉓ Playback mode indicator.....          | 50         |
| ⑦ Frame number.....                  | 336         | ㉔ Movie icon.....                       | 65         |
| ⑧ Protected image.....               | 248         | ㉕ Four-channel (quadrophonic) audio ... | 227        |
| ⑨ Location data.....                 | 338         | ㉖ Bluetooth host.....                   | 266        |
| ⑩ Low battery .....                  | 42          | ㉗ Photobook assist indicator.....       | 256        |
| ⑪ Image quality.....                 | 131         | ㉘ Bluetooth ON/OFF.....                 |            |
| ⑫ Movie mode .....                   | 194         | ㉙ DPOF print indicator.....             | 258        |
| ⑬ HEIF.....                          | 133         | ㉚ Frame.io connection status.....       | 281        |
| ⑭ Image size.....                    | 130         | ㉛ Voice memo .....                      | 250        |
| ⑮ Film format.....                   | 198         | ㉜ Gift image.....                       | 50         |
| ⑯ Film simulation .....              | 134         | ㉝ Rating.....                           | 251        |
| ⑰ Dynamic range .....                | 142         | ㉞ Face detection indicator.....         | 160        |
| ⑱ White balance .....                | 138         |   |            |

## The DISP/BACK Button

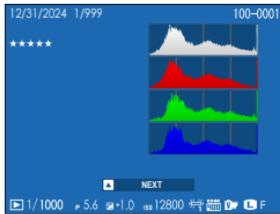
The **DISP/BACK** button controls the display of indicators during playback.



*Standard*



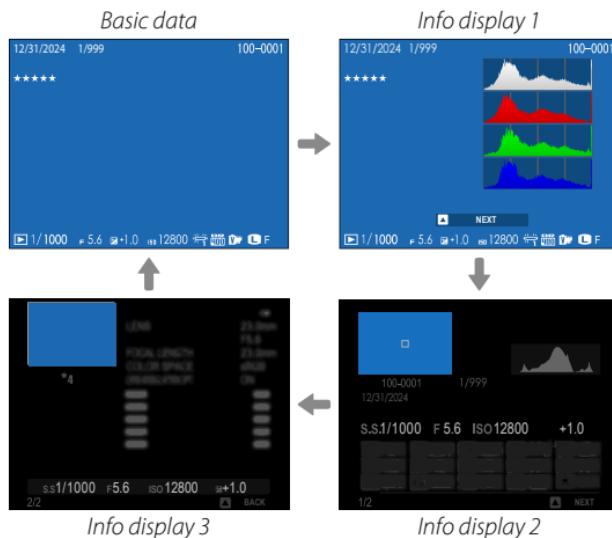
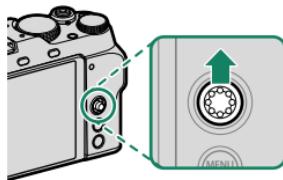
*Information off*



*Info display*

## Viewing Photo Information

The photo information display changes each time the focus stick (focus lever) is pressed up.



## Zooming in on the Focus Point

Press the center of the focus stick (focus lever) to zoom in on the focus point. Press again to return to full-frame playback.

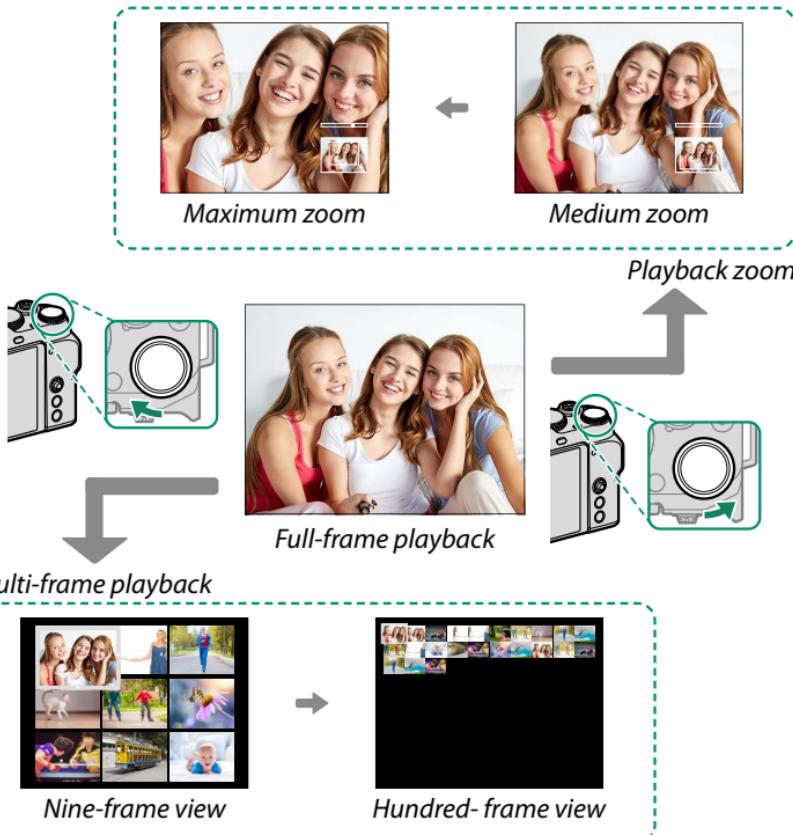


# Viewing Pictures

Read this section for information on playback zoom and multi-frame playback.

Use the rear command dial to go from full-frame playback to playback zoom or multi-frame playback. Rotate the rear command dial to right or left, the display changes as shown. The display changes in reverse order when rotate the dial to opposite direction.

 To cancel playback zoom or multi-frame playback, press **DISP/BACK** or **MENU/OK**.



## Playback Zoom

Rotate the rear command dial right to zoom in on the current picture, left to zoom out. To exit zoom, press **DISP/BACK** or **MENU/OK**.

- The maximum zoom ratio varies with the option selected for **IMAGE QUALITY SETTING > IMAGE SIZE**.

### Scroll

When the picture is zoomed in, the focus stick (focus lever) can be used to view areas of the image not currently visible in the display.



Navigation window

## Multi-Frame Playback

To change the number of images displayed, rotate the rear command dial left when a picture is displayed full frame.

- Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight images and press **MENU/OK** to view the highlighted image full frame.
- In the nine- and hundred-frame displays, press the focus stick up or down to view more pictures.

# The Playback Menu

Adjust playback settings.

The playback menu is displayed when you press **MENU/OK** in playback mode.

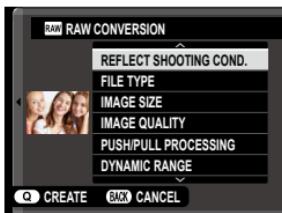


## RAW CONVERSION

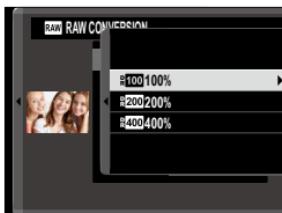
Even if you don't have a computer, you can use the camera to modify RAW pictures and save them in other formats.

### Saving RAW Pictures in Another Format

- 1 Display a RAW picture.
- 2 Highlight **RAW CONVERSION** in the playback menu.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK**.  
A list of settings will be displayed.



- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight a setting.
- 5 Press the focus stick right to display options.



- 6 Press the focus stick up or down to highlight the desired option.
- 7 Press **MENU/OK** to select the highlighted option. The settings list shown in Step 3 will be displayed. Repeat Steps 4 to 7 to adjust additional settings.
- 8 Press the **Q** button.  
A preview of the copy will be displayed.
- 9 Press **MENU/OK**.  
The copy will be saved.

 RAW conversion options can also be displayed by pressing the **Q** button when a RAW pictures is displayed during playback.

The settings that can be adjusted when converting pictures from RAW to another format are:

| Setting                          | Description   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>REFLECT SHOOTING COND.</b>    | Create a copy using the settings in effect at the time the photo was taken.   |
| <b>FILE TYPE</b>                 | Choose a file format.   |
| <b>IMAGE SIZE</b>                | Choose an image size.   |
| <b>IMAGE QUALITY</b>             | Adjust image quality.   |
| <b>PUSH/PULL PROCESSING</b>      | Adjust exposure.  |
| <b>DYNAMIC RANGE</b>             | Enhance details in highlights for natural contrast.   |
| <b>D RANGE PRIORITY</b>          | Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows for natural-looking results when photographing high-contrast scenes.            |
| <b>FILM SIMULATION</b>           | Simulate the effects of different types of film.  |
| <b>MONOCHROMATIC COLOR</b>       | Choose a monochrome tint for photographs taken using <b>FILM SIMULATION</b> > <b>A: ACROS</b> and <b>B: MONOCHROME</b> .        |
| <b>GRAIN EFFECT</b>              | Add a film grain effect.  |
| <b>COLOR CHROME EFFECT</b>       | Increase the range of tones available for rendering colors that tend to be highly saturated, such as reds, yellows, and greens. |
| <b>COLOR CHROME FX BLUE</b>      | Increase the range of tones available for rendering blues.  |
| <b>WHITE BALANCE</b>             | Adjust white balance.   |
| <b>WB SHIFT</b>                  | Fine-tune white balance.  |
| <b>TONE CURVE</b>                | Adjust highlights and shadows.  |
| <b>COLOR</b>                     | Adjust color density.   |
| <b>SHARPNESS</b>                 | Sharpen or soften outlines.   |
| <b>HIGH ISO NR</b>               | Process the copy to reduce mottling.  |
| <b>PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV</b>      | Choose the portrait enhancement level.  |
| <b>CLARITY</b>                   | Increase definition.  |
| <b>LENS MODULATION OPTIMIZER</b> | Improve definition by adjusting for diffraction and the slight loss of focus at the periphery of the lens.                      |

| Setting            | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| <b>COLOR SPACE</b> | Choose the color space used for color reproduction. |
| <b>HDR MODE</b>    | Reduce loss of detail in highlights and shadows.    |

 Some settings may be unavailable depending on the options chosen when the picture was taken.

## HEIF TO JPEG/TIFF CONVERSION

Convert HEIF pictures to JPEG or TIFF.

### SELECT IMAGES

Select HEIF pictures for conversion.

### FILE FORMAT

Choose a format for the converted pictures.

| Options |           |            |
|---------|-----------|------------|
| JPEG    | TIFF 8bit | TIFF 16bit |

### ERASE

Delete individual pictures, multiple selected pictures, or all pictures.

① Deleted pictures cannot be recovered. Protect important pictures or copy them to a computer or other storage device before proceeding.

| Option          | Description                        |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| FRAME           | Delete pictures one at a time.     |
| SELECTED FRAMES | Delete multiple selected pictures. |
| ALL FRAMES      | Delete all unprotected pictures.   |

### FRAME

- 1 Select **FRAME** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete.

• A confirmation dialog is not displayed before pictures are deleted; be sure the correct picture is selected before pressing **MENU/OK**.  
• Additional pictures can be deleted by pressing **MENU/OK**. Press the focus stick left or right to scroll through pictures and press **MENU/OK** to delete.

## SELECTED FRAMES

- 1 Select **SELECTED FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 Highlight pictures and press **MENU/OK** to select.
  - Selected pictures are indicated by check marks (✓).
  - To deselect a highlighted picture, press **MENU/OK** again.
- 3 When the operation is complete, press **DISP/BACK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK** to delete the selected pictures.

 Pictures in photobooks or printer orders are shown by .

## ALL FRAMES

- 1 Select **ALL FRAMES** for **ERASE** in the playback menu.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK** to delete all unprotected pictures.

 • Pressing **DISP/BACK** cancels deletion; note that any pictures deleted before the button was pressed cannot be recovered.

• If a message appears stating that the selected images are part of a DPOF print order, press **MENU/OK** to delete the pictures.

## CROP

Create a cropped copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **CROP** in the playback menu.
- 3 Use the rear command dial to zoom in and out and press the focus stick (focus lever) up, down, left, or right to scroll the picture until the desired portion is displayed.
- 4 Press **MENU/OK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 5 Press **MENU/OK** again to save the cropped copy to a separate file.

 • The higher the zoom ratio, the smaller the number of pixels in the cropped copy.  
• If the size of the final copy will be **640**, **YES** will be displayed in yellow.  
• All copies have an aspect ratio of 3:2.

## RESIZE

Create a small copy of the current picture.

- 1 Display the desired picture.
- 2 Select **RESIZE** in the playback menu.
- 3 Highlight a size and press **MENU/OK** to display a confirmation dialog.
- 4 Press **MENU/OK** again to save the resized copy to a separate file.

 The sizes available vary with the size of the original image.

## PROTECT

Protect pictures from accidental deletion. Highlight one of the following options and press **MENU/OK**.

| Option           | Description  |
|------------------|--|
| <b>FRAME</b>     | Protect selected pictures. Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to view pictures and press <b>MENU/OK</b> to select or deselect. Press <b>DISP/BACK</b> when the operation is complete. |
| <b>SET ALL</b>   | Protect all pictures.  |
| <b>RESET ALL</b> | Remove protection from all pictures.   |

 Protected pictures will be deleted when the memory card is formatted.

 • Protecting images currently selected for upload to paired smartphones or tablets removes upload marking.  
• Select **PROTECT** for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **REC BUTTON SETTING** to add or remove protection by pressing the **◎** (movie recording) button.

## IMAGE ROTATE

Rotate pictures.

- 1 Select **ON** for **SCREEN SET-UP > AUTORotate PB**.
- 2 Display the desired picture.
- 3 Select **IMAGE ROTATE** in the playback menu.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) down to rotate the picture 90° clockwise, up to rotate it 90° counterclockwise.
- 5 Press **MENU/OK**. The picture will automatically be displayed in the selected orientation whenever it is played back on the camera.



- Protected pictures cannot be rotated. Remove protection before rotating pictures.
- The camera may not be able to rotate pictures created with other devices. Pictures rotated on the camera will not be rotated when viewed on a computer or on other cameras.
- Pictures taken with **SCREEN SET-UP > AUTORotate PB** are automatically displayed in the correct orientation during playback.

## VOICE MEMO SETTING

Add a voice memo to the current photograph.

- 1 Select **ON** for **VOICE MEMO SETTING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Display a photo to which you wish to add a voice memo.
- 3 Press and hold the center of the front command dial to record the memo. Recording ends after 30 s or when you release the dial.

 • The new memo will be recorded over any existing memos.  
• Voice memos cannot be added to protected pictures.  
• Deleting the picture also deletes the memo.

### Playing Voice Memos

Pictures with voice memos are indicated by  icons during playback.

- To play a memo, select the picture and press the center of the front command dial.
- A progress bar will be displayed while the memo plays back.
- Volume can be adjusted by pressing **MENU/OK** to pause playback and then pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to adjust the volume. Press **MENU/OK** again to resume playback. Volume can also be adjusted using  **SOUND SET-UP > PLAYBACK VOLUME**.

## RATING

Rate pictures using stars.

- 1 Select **RATING** in the playback menu.
- 2 Rotate the front command dial to choose a picture and the rear command dial to choose a rating of from 0 to 5 stars ("★").



- The focus stick (focus lever) can be used in place of the front command dial to choose a picture.
- The rating dialog can also be displayed by pressing the **AEL/AFL** button in single-frame, nine-frame, or hundred-frame playback.
- Use touch controls to zoom in or out.
- Ratings cannot be applied to:
  - Protected pictures
  - Movies
  - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)

## TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE

Select photos for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth (265).

### 1 Select TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER.

 Select **RESET ORDER** to remove “upload to smartphone” marking from all pictures before proceeding.

### 2 Mark pictures for upload.

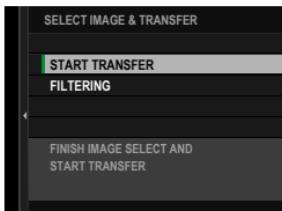
Highlight pictures and press **MENU/OK** to mark them for upload.

- To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** before marking begins.
- To select all pictures, press the **Q** button.
- Selecting any two pictures with the **AEL/AFL** button also selects all pictures between them.



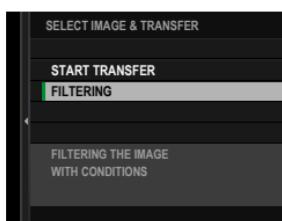
### 3 Press **DISP/BACK** and select **START TRANSFER**.

The selected pictures will be uploaded.



## Filtering Pictures

To display only pictures that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the picture-selection dialog and select **FILTERING**.



 Selecting **FILTERING** removes any existing upload marking.

- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures.
- The following cannot be selected for upload:
  - Protected pictures
  - Movies
  - RAW images
  - "Gift" pictures (pictures taken with other cameras)
- If **ON** is selected for both **IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF** and **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
- When **SELECT & SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > REC BUTTON SETTING**, the picture-selection dialog can be displayed by pressing the **(movie recording)** button.

 **WIRELESS COMMUNICATION**

Connect to smartphones running the latest apps. The smartphone can then be used to:

- Control the camera and take pictures remotely
- Receive pictures uploaded from the camera
- Browse the pictures on the camera and download selected pictures
- Upload location data to the camera



- For downloads and other information, visit:  
<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>
- If **WIRELESS COMMUNICATION** is selected for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **REC BUTTON SETTING**, you can connect to the smartphone using the **(movie recording)** button.

## SLIDE SHOW

View pictures in an automated slide show. Press **MENU/OK** to start and press the focus stick (focus lever) right or left to skip ahead or back. Press **DISP/BACK** at any time during the show to view on-screen help. The show can be ended at any time by pressing **MENU/OK**.

-  The camera will not turn off automatically while a slide show is in progress.

## PHOTOBOOK ASSIST

Create books from your favorite photos.

### Creating a Photobook

- 1 Select **NEW BOOK** for  **PLAY BACK MENU** > **PHOTOBOOK ASSIST**.
- 2 Scroll through the images and press the focus stick (focus lever) up to select or deselect. Press **MENU/OK** to exit when the book is complete.
  -  • Neither photographs **640** or smaller nor movies can be selected for photobooks.
  - The first picture selected becomes the cover image. Press the focus stick down to select the current image for the cover instead.
- 3 Highlight **COMPLETE PHOTOBOOK** and press **MENU/OK** (to select all photos for the book, choose **SELECT ALL**). The new book will be added to the list in the photobook assist menu.
  -  • Books can contain up to 300 pictures.
  - Books that contain no photos are automatically deleted.

### Viewing Photobooks

Highlight a book in the photobook assist menu and press **MENU/OK** to display the book, then press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to scroll through the pictures.

## Editing and Deleting Photobooks

---

Display the photobook and press **MENU/OK**. The following options will be displayed; select the desired option and follow the on-screen instructions.

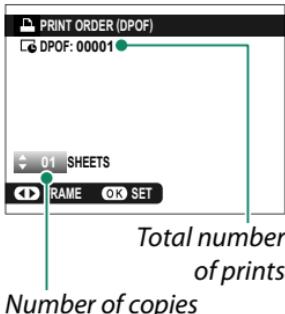
- **EDIT**: Edit the book as described in “Creating a Photobook”.
- **ERASE**: Delete the book.

## PRINT ORDER (DPOF)

Create a digital “print order” for DPOF-compatible printers.

- 1 Select **PLAY BACK MENU > PRINT ORDER (DPOF)**.
- 2 Select **WITH DATE** to print the date of recording on pictures, **WITHOUT DATE** to print pictures without dates, or **RESET ALL** to remove all pictures from the print order before proceeding.
- 3 Display a picture you wish to include in or remove from the print order.
- 4 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to choose the number of copies (up to 99).

 To remove a picture from the order, press the focus stick down until the number of copies is 0.



 Repeat steps 3–4 to complete the print order.

- 5 The total number of prints is displayed in the monitor. Press **MENU/OK** to exit.

-  The pictures in the current print order are indicated by a  icon during playback.
- Print orders can contain a maximum of 999 pictures from a single memory card.
- If a memory card is inserted containing a print order created by another camera, you will need to delete the order before creating as described above.

## instax PRINTER PRINT

To print pictures to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers, first select **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB settings menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password, then follow the steps below.

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select  **PLAY BACK MENU** > **instax PRINTER PRINT**. The camera will connect to the printer.



- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to display the picture you want to print, then press **MENU/OK**. The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.



- Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.
- The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.
- The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

## DISP ASPECT

Choose the aspect ratio used for the display of still pictures on High Definition (HD) devices (this option is available only when an HDMI cable is connected).



### Options

**16:9**

**3:2**

 Choose **16:9** to display photos with an aspect ratio of 3:2 full screen. The pictures will be displayed full screen with tops and bottoms cropped out.

# **Network/USB Features and Settings**

8

## Overview

This chapter outlines features that can among other things be used to upload pictures to, or control the camera and take pictures remotely from, a smartphone or computer.

### Supported Features

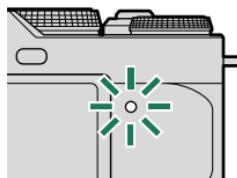
This camera supports the following features:

| Feature                                 | Description   |     |
|---|---|-----|
| <b>Connecting to the smartphone app</b> | Connect to smartphones via Bluetooth® or a USB cable to upload pictures or control the camera remotely while the smartphone displays the view through the lens. | 265 |
| <b>USB card readers</b>                 | Connect a card reader to a computer or smartphone via USB and copy pictures from memory cards.  | 270 |
| <b>Web camera</b>                       | Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.   | 273 |
| <b>instax printers</b>                  | Print pictures on connected instax printers.  | 274 |
| <b>Tethered photography</b>             | Take pictures from a computer to which the camera is connected ("tethered") via wireless LAN or USB.  | 276 |
| <b>Upload to Frame.io</b>               | Upload files to Frame.io.   | 278 |
| <b>RAW processing</b>                   | Harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.   | 285 |
| <b>Saving and Loading Settings</b>      | Save camera settings to, or load existing from, a computer.   | 286 |

 For tethered photography, when the camera is connected to a compatible device such as a gimbal or drone, the camera can be controlled from the gimbal or drone.

## Camera indicator lamp display

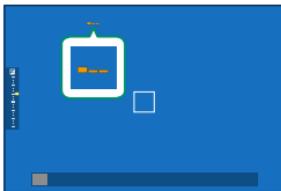
The camera indicator lamp shows the status of its connection to computers, Frame.io, and the like.



| Indicator lamp               | Connection status   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Blinks red</b>            | No network connection.  |
| <b>Glow red</b>              | No network connection; pictures awaiting upload.  |
| <b>Blinks orange</b>         | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software or Frame.io.                           |
| <b>Blinks orange and red</b> | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software or Frame.io; pictures awaiting upload. |
| <b>Blinks green</b>          | Ready for tethered photography or upload to Frame.io.   |
| <b>Blinks green and red</b>  | Ready for tethered photography or upload to Frame.io; pictures awaiting upload.                               |

## The LCD Displays

The status of the connection to computers and the like is also shown by an icon in the LCD monitor.



| Icon | Connection status   |
|------|---|
|      | No network connection.  |
|      | Connected to network but not to computer tethered photography software. |
|      | Ready for tethered photography.   |

## Connecting to Smartphones (Bluetooth)

Connect the camera with a smartphone via Bluetooth® or a USB cable to copy pictures to the smartphone or control the camera remotely while previewing the view through the lens in the smartphone display.

-  The camera automatically switches to a wireless LAN connection when copying pictures to the smartphone.

## Installing Smartphone Apps

Before establishing a connection between the smartphone and camera, you will need to install at least one dedicated smartphone app. Visit the following website and install the desired apps on your phone.

<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

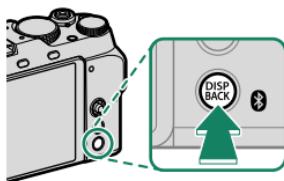


-  The apps available vary with the smartphone operating system.

## Connecting to a Smartphone via Bluetooth®

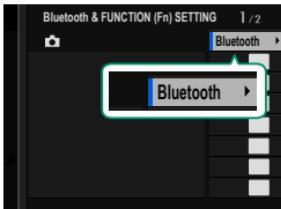
Pair the camera with the smartphone and connect via Bluetooth®.

- 1 Press the  (Bluetooth) button when the camera is in shooting mode.

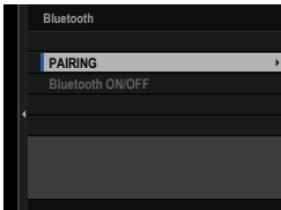


 You can also proceed directly to Step 3 by holding the **DISP/BACK** button during playback.

- 2 Highlight **Bluetooth** and press **MENU/OK**.



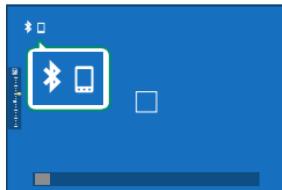
- 3 Highlight **PAIRING** and press **MENU/OK**.



4 Launch the app on the smartphone and pair the smartphone with the camera.

More information is available at the following website:  
<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

When pairing is complete, the camera and smartphone will automatically connect via Bluetooth. A smartphone icon and a white Bluetooth icon will appear in the camera display when a connection is established.



- Once the devices have been paired, the smartphone will automatically connect to the camera when the app is launched.
- Disabling Bluetooth when the camera is not connected to a smartphone reduces the drain on the battery.

## Connecting to a Smartphone via a USB Cable

You can connect the camera and smartphone via a USB cable while using the FUJIFILM XApp.

 Requires iOS 15.2 or later if you are using an iOS smartphone.

- Select **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- Select **USB CARD READER** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- Launch the FUJIFILM XApp on your smartphone.
- Turn the camera on and connect the camera and smartphone with a USB cable (287).

## Using the Smartphone App

Read this section for information on the options available for downloading pictures to your smartphone using the smartphone app.

- Before proceeding, select **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF**.

### Selecting and Downloading Pictures Using the Smartphone App

You can download selected pictures to a smartphone using the smartphone app.

- More information is available from the following website:  
<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

### Uploading Pictures as They Are Taken

Pictures taken with **ON** selected for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** in the network/USB setting menu will automatically be uploaded to the paired device.

- If **ON** is selected for both **IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF** and **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > Bluetooth ON/OFF** in the network/USB settings menu, upload to the paired device will continue even while the camera is off.
- Selecting **ON** for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE** in the network/USB setting menu enables compression, reducing file size for upload (292).
- Pictures are uploaded in the format chosen for **Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING > SELECT FILE TYPE** in the network/USB setting menu.

## Selecting Pictures for Upload in the Playback Menu

---

Use **TRANSFER IMAGE TO SMARTPHONE** > **SELECT IMAGE** & **TRANSFER** to select pictures for upload to a paired smartphone or tablet via Bluetooth® (252).

# Connecting to Smartphones (USB)

Connect to smartphones and computers via USB to upload pictures from the camera.

## Copying Pictures to a Smartphone

Before connecting to the smartphone to upload pictures via USB, select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.

### For Customers Using Android Devices

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB CARD READER** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable (287).
  - If the smartphone asks for permission for an app other than the "Camera Importer" to access the camera, tap "Cancel" and move on to the next step.
- 4 On your smartphone, tap the notification "Connected to USB PTP".
- 5 From the recommended apps, select "Camera Importer". The app will automatically start and allow you to import photos and movies to your smartphone.
  - If the message "There is no MTP device connected" appears on the app, please try again from step 3.
  - Some file formats may not be imported.

## For Customers Using iOS

- 1 Select **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB CARD READER** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera and smartphone using a USB cable (287).  
Launch the Photos app to import photos and movies to your smartphone.

## Connecting the Camera and Computer

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB CARD READER** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (289).
- 4 Copy pictures to your computer.
  - **Mac OS X/OS X/macOS:** Pictures can be copied to your computer using Image Capture (supplied with your computer) or other software. Use a card reader to copy files over 4 GB in size.
  - **Windows:** Pictures can be copied to your computer using apps supplied with the operating system.

!

- Turn the camera off before disconnecting the USB cable.
- When connecting USB cables, be sure the connectors are fully inserted in the correct orientation. Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not use a USB hub or keyboard.
- Loss of power during transfer could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card. Insert a fresh or fully-charged battery before connecting the camera.
- If a memory card containing a large number of images is inserted, there may be a delay before the software starts and you may be unable to import or save images. Use a memory card reader to transfer pictures.
- Make sure that the indicator lamp is off or lit green before turning the camera off.
- Do not disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card.
- Disconnect the camera before inserting or removing memory cards.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to access pictures saved to a network server using the software in the same way as on a stand-alone computer.
- Do not immediately remove the camera from the system or disconnect the USB cable once the message stating that copying is in progress clears from the computer display. If the number of images copied is very large, data transfer may continue after the message has ceased to be displayed.
- The user bears all applicable fees charged by the phone company or Internet service provider when using services that require an Internet connection.

## Using the Camera as a Webcam

The camera can be connected to a computer for use as a webcam.

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB WEBCAM** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (289).
- 4 Select the camera in the app where it will be used as a webcam.

## instax SHARE Printers

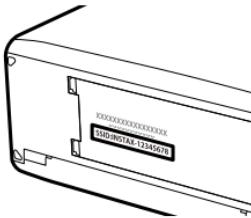
Print pictures from your digital camera to instax SHARE printers.

### Establishing a Connection

Select **instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu and enter the instax SHARE printer name (SSID) and password.

#### The Printer Name (SSID) and Password

The printer name (SSID) can be found on the bottom of the printer; the default password is "1111". If you have already chosen a different password to print from a smartphone, enter that password instead.



## Printing Pictures

- 1 Turn the printer on.
- 2 Select  **PLAY BACK MENU** > **instax PRINTER PRINT**. The camera will connect to the printer.



- 3 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to display the picture you want to print, then press **MENU/OK**.



 • Pictures taken with other cameras cannot be printed.  
• The area printed is smaller than the area visible in the LCD monitor.  
• The displays may vary depending on the printer connected.

- 4 The picture will be sent to the printer and printing will start.

## Tethered Photography

Computers connected via USB or wireless LAN can be used to control the camera and take photographs remotely or to download pictures from the camera for storage.

### Tethered Photography via USB

Connect the camera to a computer via USB for tethered photography.

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO** or **USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
  - If **USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO** is selected, tethered photography will be enabled automatically when the computer to which the camera is connected is turned on. When the computer is off or not connected, tethered photography will be suspended and pictures will be saved to the camera memory card.
  - If the camera is disconnected from the computer while **USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED** is selected, it will continue to function in tethered mode and no pictures will be recorded.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (289).

#### 4 Take pictures via tethered photography.

Use software such as “FUJIFILM TETHER APP” or “Capture One”.

- For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.  
<https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/>
- Visit the website below for information on the software used.  
<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/>
- When the camera is connected to a compatible device such as a gimbal or drone, the camera can be controlled from the gimbal or drone.

### Tethered Photography via Wireless LAN

Connect the camera to a computer via wireless LAN for tethered photography.

1 Connect the camera to a wireless LAN using **NETWORK SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.

2 Select **WIRELESS TETHER SHOOTING FIXED** for **CONNECTION MODE**.

3 Take pictures via tethered photography.  
Use software such as “FUJIFILM TETHER APP”.

- For more information on tethered photography, visit the website below.  
<https://app.fujifilm-dsc.com/en/tether/>
- Visit the website below for information on the software used.  
<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/>

# Uploading Files to Frame.io

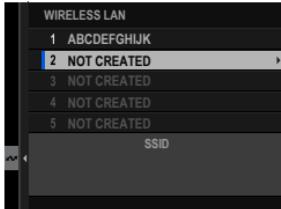
Upload files to Frame.io (☞ 389).

Icon: Confirm that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date before proceeding.

## Connecting via Wireless LAN

Connect to Frame.io via wireless LAN.

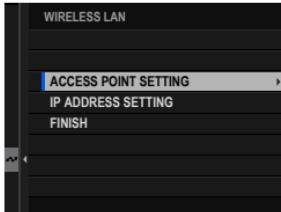
- 1 Select **NETWORK SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **NOT CREATED**.



Icon: You can also select or edit existing network.

- 3 Select **ACCESS POINT SETTING**.

Select **IP ADDRESS SETTING** to choose the IP address manually as described in "Connecting Using an IP Address" (☞ 280).



- 4 Select **SIMPLE SETUP**.



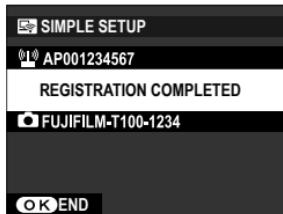
Icon: To select a wireless LAN router or enter the router SSID manually, choose **MANUAL SETUP**.

5 Follow the on-screen instructions to ready the wireless LAN router.

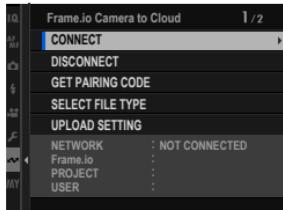


 You also have the option of connecting using a PIN. Display the camera PIN by pressing the focus stick (focus lever) up and enter it on the wireless LAN router.

6 Press **MENU/OK** when setup is complete.

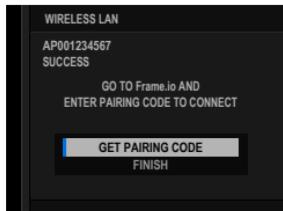


7 Select **Frame.io Camera to Cloud > CONNECT** in the network/USB settings menu.



8 Once connected, select **GET PAIRING CODE**.

A pairing code will be displayed.



9 Sign in to Frame.io from a computer or other device and enter the pairing code displayed on the camera.

10 Upload files to Frame.io (282).

## Connecting Using an IP Address

Connect to Frame.io using a manually-created network/USB setting profile giving the IP address and other network settings.

### 1 Select MANUAL.



 Select **AUTO** to assign the camera an IP address automatically.

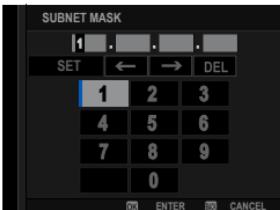
### 2 Enter an IP address.



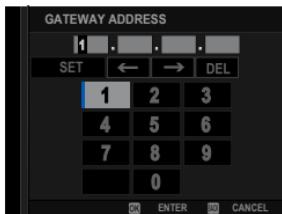
- Select **IP ADDRESS** and enter an IP address.



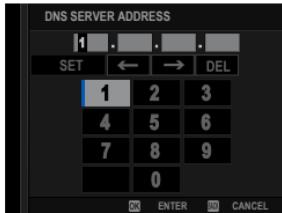
- Select **SUBNET MASK** and enter a subnet mask.



- Select **GATEWAY ADDRESS** and enter a gateway address.

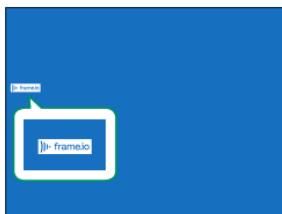


- Select **DNS SERVER ADDRESS** and enter a DNS server address.



### Connection Status

The status of the connection to Frame.io is shown by an icon in the LCD monitor.

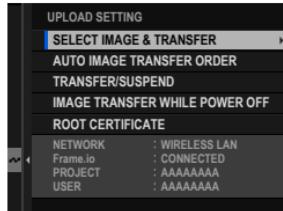


| Icon                   | Connection status  |
|------------------------|--|
| frame.io<br>(white)    | Connected to Frame.io.   |
| frame.io<br>(amber)    | Camera has temporarily suspended upload to Frame.io. To resume, select <b>Frame.io Camera to Cloud &gt; UPLOAD SETTING &gt; TRANSFER/SUSPEND &gt; TRANSFER</b> . |
| frame.io<br>(gray)     | Not connected to Frame.io.   |
| frame.io<br>✗<br>(red) | Frame.io server has set camera status to "paused". To restore connection, clear "paused" status using computer or other device.                                  |

## Uploading Items to Frame.io

### Uploading Selected Items Using “Frame.io Camera to Cloud”

- 1 Select **Frame.io Camera to Cloud** in network/USB settings menu.
- 2 Select **UPLOAD SETTING > SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER**.



 • The **NETWORK** and **Frame.io** field show the status of the connection to Frame.io.

- The **PROJECT** and **USER** fields show information supplied to Frame.io using a computer or other device. Note that some characters may not display correctly, in which case they will be replaced by question marks ("?").

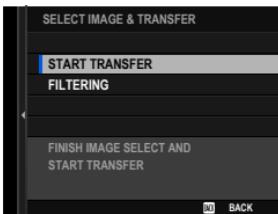
- 3 Mark items for upload. Highlight photos and movies and press **MENU/OK** to mark them for upload.

- To display only items that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** before marking begins.
- To select all items, press the **Q** button.
- Selecting any two items with the **AEL/AFL** button also selects all items between them.



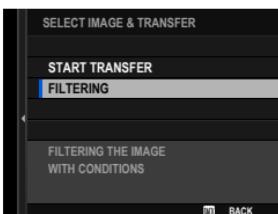
4 Press **DISP/BACK** and select **START TRANSFER**.

The selected items will be uploaded to Frame.io.



### Filtering Items

To display only items that meet selected criteria, press **DISP/BACK** in the selection dialog and select **FILTERING**.



**!** Selecting **FILTERING** removes any existing upload marking.



- Image transfer orders can contain a maximum of 9999 items.
- If **ON** is selected for **Frame.io Camera to Cloud > IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF**, upload will continue even while the camera is off.

## Uploading Photos and Movies as They Are Taken

---

Photos and movies shot with **ON** selected for **Frame.io Camera to Cloud > UPLOAD SETTING > AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER** in the network/USB setting menu are automatically marked for upload.

## Selecting Photos and Movies for Upload During Playback

---

If **Frame.io TRANSFER ORDER** is selected for **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > □ REC BUTTON SETTING**, you can mark files for upload or change or remove their upload marking using the **◎** (movie recording) button during playback.

## RAW Processing

Using X RAW STUDIO, you can harness the power of the camera's image processing engine when processing RAW pictures on a computer.

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (289).
- 4 Launch X RAW STUDIO.

RAW processing can be performed using X RAW STUDIO.



Visit the website below for information on the software used.

<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/>

## Saving and Loading Settings

Camera settings can be saved to or loaded from computers using FUJIFILM TETHER APP.

### Saving and Loading Settings Using a Computer

- 1 Select either **AUTO** or **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** for **USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING** in the network/USB setting menu.
- 2 Select **USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE** for **CONNECTION MODE**.
- 3 Connect the camera to the computer via USB and then turn the camera on (289).
- 4 Launch FUJIFILM TETHER APP.

Camera settings can be saved or loaded using FUJIFILM TETHER APP.



- Visit the website below for information on the software used.  
<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/>
- Camera settings can also be saved or loaded when the camera is connected to a computer with **USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO**, **USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED**, or **WIRELESS TETHER SHOOTING FIXED**.

## Connecting via a USB Cable

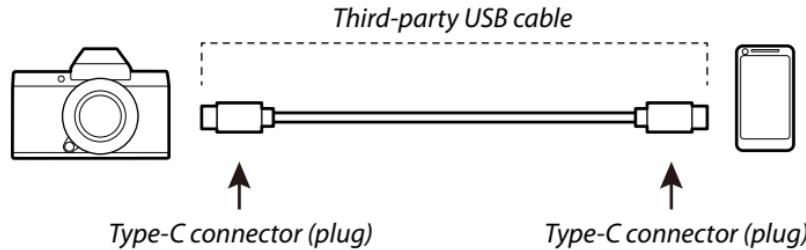
Depending on the Network/USB features used, you can connect the camera to smartphones or computers via a USB cable.

### Connecting to a Smartphone

How you connect the camera depends on your smartphone model or the type of USB connector on your smartphone.

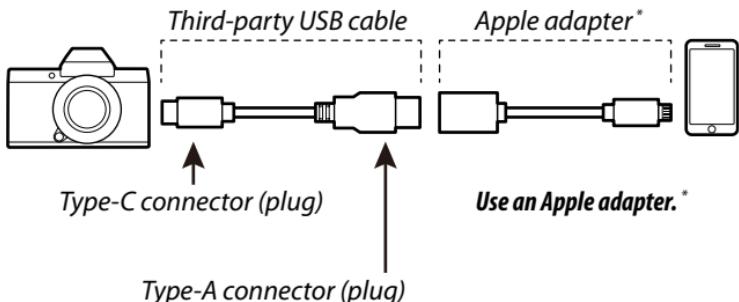
#### USB Type-C Connector (Android/iOS)

Ready a cable equipped with connectors matching the USB (Type-C) connector on the camera.



## Lightning Connector (iOS)

Requires a third-party USB cable and an Apple adapter.\*

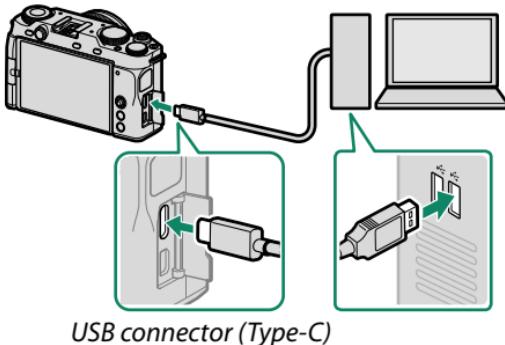


\* Use an Apple Lightning to USB Camera Adapter or Lightning to USB 3 Camera Adapter.

**!** The desired results cannot be achieved with a USB Type-C-to-Lightning cable. Use an Apple Lightning to USB Camera Adapter or Lightning to USB 3 Camera Adapter.

## Connecting to a Computer

- 1 Turn the camera off.
- 2 Turn the computer on.
- 3 Connect a USB cable.



*USB connector (Type-C)*

**!** The USB cable must be no more than 1 m (3.3 ft.) long and be suitable for data transfer.

# Network/USB Setting Menus

Adjust camera network and USB settings.

To access network/USB settings from the shooting or playback display, press **MENU/OK** and select the  (network/USB setting) tab.



## Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING

Adjust Bluetooth-related settings as well as a variety of smartphone-related settings.

 Be sure your smartphone or tablet is running the latest version of the smartphone app.

### PAIRING REGISTRATION

Pair the camera with a smartphone or tablet to which the smartphone app has been installed.

### SELECT PAIRING DESTINATION

Choose a connection from a list of devices with which the camera has been paired using **PAIRING REGISTRATION**. Select **NO CONNECTION** to exit without connecting.

### DELETE PAIRING REG.

Delete existing pairing information for a smartphone or tablet.

 The selected device will be removed from the pairing list.

## Bluetooth DEVICE LIST

List the devices with which the camera is paired (other than the smartphone) or end pairing with selected devices.

### Bluetooth ON/OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will automatically connect with paired smartphones or tablets running the smartphone app.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

### AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to upload pictures automatically as they are taken.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

### SMARTPHONE LOCATION SYNC.

Select **ON** to enable ongoing download of location data from paired smartphones or tablets.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

**!** Location data will only be downloaded while the smartphone app is running. Download will be interrupted if pairing is ended. The camera location data icon will be displayed in red if location data have not been updated for over 30 minutes.

## NAME

Choose a name (**NAME**) to identify the camera on the wireless network (the camera is assigned a unique name by default).

## CONNECT WHILE POWER OFF

Select **ON** to maintain a Bluetooth connection with a smartphone even when the camera is turned off. With the smartphone app FUJIFILM XApp, images can be transferred and the camera can be turned on to take photos even when the camera is turned off.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, the camera will continue to upload pictures to paired smartphones or tablets even while off.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## RESIZE IMAGE FOR SMARTPHONE

Select **ON** (recommended) to enable compression, reducing file size for upload.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

-  • The pictures on the camera memory card are not affected.
- Compression is used only for pictures taken at a size of L.

## SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

| Options |  |      |
|---------|--|------|
| JPEG    |  | RAW  |
|         |  | HEIF |

## AIRPLANE MODE

Select **ON** to disable the camera's wireless LAN and Bluetooth features.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## NETWORK SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to wireless networks. Select a registered network and then select **EDIT** to change the selected network setting.

| Option                  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| ACCESS POINT<br>SETTING | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>SIMPLE SETUP:</b> Connect to an access point using simple settings.</li><li><b>MANUAL SETUP:</b> Manually adjust settings for connection to a wireless network. Choose the network from a list (<b>SELECT FROM NETWORK LIST</b>) or enter the name manually (<b>ENTER SSID</b>).</li></ul>              |
| IP ADDRESS<br>SETTING   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>AUTO:</b> The IP address is assigned automatically.</li><li><b>MANUAL:</b> Assign an IP address manually. Manually choose the IP address (<b>IP ADDRESS</b>), subnet mask (<b>SUBNET MASK</b>), gateway address (<b>GATEWAY ADDRESS</b>), and DNS server address (<b>DNS SERVER ADDRESS</b>).</li></ul> |

## instax PRINTER CONNECTION SETTING

Adjust settings for connection to optional Fujifilm instax SHARE printers (274).

## Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Adjust settings for use with Frame.io.

### CONNECT

You can connect to the Frame.io project via wireless LAN.

 If you have not registered the network, register the network in the **NETWORK SETTING** before proceeding.

### DISCONNECT

End the connection to the Frame.io project and terminate the network connection.

### GET PAIRING CODE

A pairing code will be displayed to connect to the Frame.io project. Enter this code on the Frame.io screen accessed from your personal computer or tablet to connect Frame.io and the camera.

### SELECT FILE TYPE

Choose the types of files uploaded to Frame.io. You can select or deselect each file type individually.

| Options |      |     |
|---------|------|-----|
| MOV/MP4 | JPEG | RAW |
| HEIF    | TIFF |     |

## UPLOAD SETTING

Adjust settings Frame.io upload settings.

### SELECT IMAGE & TRANSFER

Mark picture for upload.

### AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER

Select **ON** to automatically mark photos and movies for upload as they are taken.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### TRANSFER/SUSPEND

Pause or resume upload to Frame.io.

| Options  |         |
|----------|---------|
| TRANSFER |         |
|          | SUSPEND |

### IMAGE TRANSFER WHILE POWER OFF

If **ON** is selected, upload of files to Frame.io will continue while the camera is off.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

### ROOT CERTIFICATE

Copy a root certificate to the camera for use with Frame.io.

| Option                  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| LOAD FROM STORAGE MEDIA | Copy the root certificate from the camera memory card. |
| DELETE                  | Delete the current root certificate.                   |

**UPLOAD STATUS**

---

View Frame.io upload status.

**TRANSFER QUEUE**

---

View a list of the files awaiting upload.

**RESET TRANSFER ORDER**

---

Remove upload marking from all files selected for upload to Frame.io.

## CONNECTION MODE

Adjust settings for connection to external devices.

| Option                           | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>USB CARD READER</b>           | Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables data transfer mode, allowing data to be copied to the computer. The camera functions normally when not connected.  |
| <b>USB WEBCAM</b>                | Connect the camera to a computer via USB for use as a webcam.  |
| <b>USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO</b>  | <p>When the camera is connected via USB to a computer that is turned on, the camera automatically enters a tethered photography mode (i.e., a state in which the camera can be controlled by the computer). The camera can be used as normal when it is not connected to a computer or when the computer is turned off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Photographs can be taken remotely and automatically downloaded to computers running Capture One or FUJIFILM TETHER APP. FUJIFILM TETHER APP can also be used to save and load camera settings.</li><li>• Remote photography and movie recording are available when the camera is connected to a compatible device such as a gimbal or drone.</li></ul> |
| <b>USB TETHER SHOOTING FIXED</b> | As for <b>USB TETHER SHOOTING AUTO</b> , except that the camera remains in “tethered shooting” (remote-control) mode when the external device is off or not connected, allowing the device to resume control when the connection is re-established after an accidental disconnection or other disruption. At default settings, pictures are not recorded to the memory card.   |

| Option                                | Description   |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>WIRELESS TETHER SHOOTING FIXED</b> | Choose this option for wireless remote photography. Select an access point using <b>NETWORK SETTING</b> in the network/USB setting menu.  |
| <b>USB RAW CONV./BACKUP RESTORE</b>   | <p>Connecting the camera to a computer via USB automatically enables USB RAW conversion/backup restore mode. The camera functions normally when not connected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>USB RAW CONV. (requires FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO)</b>: Use the camera's image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to other formats while maintaining image quality.</li> <li>• <b>BACKUP RESTORE (requires FUJIFILM TETHER APP)</b>: Save and load camera settings. Reconfigure the camera in an instant or share settings with other cameras of the same type.</li> </ul> |

  **POWER MANAGEMENT > AUTO POWER OFF** settings also apply during tethered shooting. To prevent the camera turning off automatically, select **OFF** for **AUTO POWER OFF**.

 For information on compatible computer software, see "Software and Services for Use with Your Camera" (☞ 387).

## USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING

Choose whether USB connections to computers, smartphones, or other devices are used for power delivery or data transfer.

| Option                          | Description   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>AUTO</b>                     | The camera switches between power delivery and data transfer automatically.                                     |
| <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> | The camera draws power from the connected device, reducing the drain on the battery. Data transfer is disabled. |
| <b>POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON</b> | The camera can exchange data with, but not draw power from, the connected device.                               |

 The camera cannot draw power from Lightning connections or from devices that do not supply power. Select **POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON** before connecting the camera to such devices. The connection may not be available for data transfer or the like when **POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF** is selected.

 Regardless of the option selected, the battery will charge while the camera is off.

## INFORMATION

View the camera's MAC, Bluetooth, and wireless network IP addresses.

## RESET NETWORK/USB SETTING

Reset network/USB settings to default values.

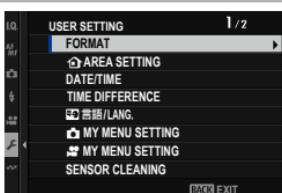
# 9

## The Setup Menus

# USER SETTING

Adjust basic camera settings.

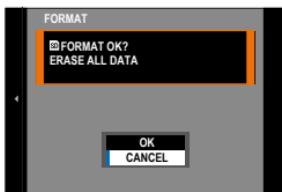
To access basic camera settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **SET UP** tab, and choose **USER SETTING**.



## FORMAT

To format a memory card:

- 1 Select **USER SETTING** > **FORMAT** in the **SET UP** tab.
- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed. To format the memory card, highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.



 To exit without formatting the memory card, select **CANCEL** or press **DISP/BACK**.

 • All data—including protected pictures—will be deleted from the memory card. Be sure important files have been copied to a computer or other storage device.

• Do not open the battery-chamber cover during formatting.

## AREA SETTING

Adjust settings for your current time zone.

### AREA SETTING

Choose your time zone from a map.

### DAYLIGHT SAVINGS

Turn daylight saving time on or off.

| Option | Description               |
|--------|---------------------------|
| ON     | Daylight saving time on.  |
| OFF    | Daylight saving time off. |

## DATE/TIME

To set the camera clock:

- 1 Select  **USER SETTING** > **DATE/TIME** in the  **(SET UP)** tab.
- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) left or right to highlight the year, month, day, hour, or minute and press up or down to change. To change the order in which the year, month, and day are displayed, highlight the date format and press the focus stick up or down.
- 3 Press **MENU/OK** to set the clock.

## TIME DIFFERENCE

Switch the camera clock instantly from your home time zone to the local time at your destination when traveling. To specify the difference between your local and home time zone:

! Use  **AREA SETTING** to choose your home time zone before selecting a local time zone using  **LOCAL**.

- 1 Highlight  **LOCAL** and press **MENU/OK**.
- 2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to choose the local time zone. Press **MENU/OK** when settings are complete.

 Select **ON** to enable daylight saving time.

To set the camera clock to local time, highlight  **LOCAL** and press **MENU/OK**. To set the clock to the time in your home time zone, select  **HOME**.

### Options

 **LOCAL**

 **HOME**

 If **LOCAL** is selected,  will be displayed in yellow for about three seconds when the camera is turned on.

 **言語/LANG.**

Choose a language.

 **MY MENU SETTING**

Edit the items listed in the  (MY MENU) tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used photo menu options (341).

 **MY MENU SETTING**

Edit the items listed in the  (MY MENU) tab, a personalized custom menu of frequently-used movie menu options (341).

## SENSOR CLEANING

Remove dust from the camera image sensor.

| Option                   | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>OK</b>                | Clean the sensor immediately.  |
| <b>WHEN SWITCHED ON</b>  | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera is turned on.  |
| <b>WHEN SWITCHED OFF</b> | Sensor cleaning will be performed when the camera turns off (sensor cleaning is not however performed if the camera turns off in playback mode). |

 Dust that cannot be removed using sensor cleaning can be removed using a blower (404).

## FIRMWARE UPDATE

Use the firmware stored on a memory card to update the firmware for the camera, lenses, and other accessories (405).

**RESET**

Reset shooting or setup menu options to default values.

- 1 Highlight the desired option and press **MENU/OK**.

| Option                  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| <b>STILL MENU RESET</b> | Reset all photo menu settings other than custom white balance and custom settings banks created using  <b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values. |
| <b>MOVIE MENU RESET</b> | Reset all movie menu settings other than custom white balance and custom settings banks created using  <b>EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING</b> to default values. |
| <b>SET-UP RESET</b>     | Reset all setup menu settings other than <b>DATE/TIME</b> ,  <b>AREA SETTING</b> , <b>TIME DIFFERENCE</b> , and <b>COPYRIGHT INFO</b> to default values.  |
| <b>INITIALIZE</b>       | Reset all settings other than custom white balance to default values.  |

- 2 A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **OK** and press **MENU/OK**.

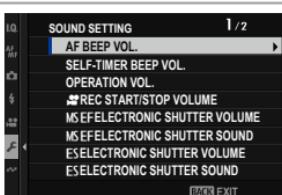
**REGULATORY**

To view electronic copies of the product model number, and other certificates, select  **USER SETTING** > **REGULATORY** in the setup menu.

# SOUND SETTING

Make changes to camera sounds.

To access sound settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the  (SET UP) tab, and choose **SOUND SET-UP**.



## AF BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses. The beep can be muted by selecting  OFF.

### Options

 (high)

 (medium)

 (low)

 OFF (mute)

## SELF-TIMER BEEP VOL.

Choose the volume of the beep that sounds while the self-timer is active. The beep can be muted by selecting  OFF.

### Options

 (high)

 (medium)

 (low)

 OFF (mute)

**OPERATION VOL.**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced when camera controls are operated. Choose **OFF** to disable control sounds.

**Options** (high) (medium) (low) OFF (mute)**REC START/STOP VOLUME**

Choose the volume at the start and end of movie recording.

**Options** (high) (medium) (low) OFF (mute)**MSEF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME**

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

**Options** (high) (medium) (low) OFF (mute)

## MS EF ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the mechanical or electronic front-curtain shutter.

### Options

♪ 1 SOUND 1

♪ 2 SOUND 2

♪ 3 SOUND 3

## ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER VOLUME

Adjust the volume of the sounds produced by the electronic shutter. Choose **OFF** to disable the shutter sound.

### Options

🔊 (high)

🔊 (medium)

🔊 (low)

🔇 OFF (mute)

## ES ELECTRONIC SHUTTER SOUND

Choose the sound made by the electronic shutter.

### Options

♪ 1 SOUND 1

♪ 2 SOUND 2

♪ 3 SOUND 3

## PLAYBACK VOLUME

Adjust the volume for movie playback.



## 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK

Adjust audio settings for use when viewing 4ch movies.

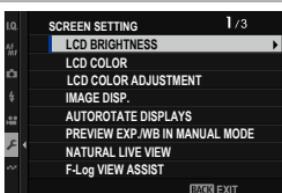
| Option        | Description   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>XLR</b>    | The camera plays audio recorded via external microphones connected via the XLR microphone adapter.                              |
| <b>CAMERA</b> | The camera plays audio recorded via the camera's built-in microphone or external microphones connected via the microphone jack. |

 You can also switch sources while viewing the playback display by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever).

# SCREEN SETTING

Make changes to display settings.

To access display settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the  (SET UP) tab, and choose **SCREEN SET-UP**.



## LCD BRIGHTNESS

Adjust monitor brightness.

### Options

-5 | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5

## LCD COLOR

Adjust monitor saturation.

### Options

-5 | -4 | -3 | -2 | -1 | 0 | +1 | +2 | +3 | +4 | +5

## LCD COLOR ADJUSTMENT

Adjust the color of the display in the LCD monitor.

- 1 Adjust colors using the focus stick (focus lever).
- 2 Press **MENU/OK**.

## IMAGE DISP.

Choose how long images are displayed after shooting.

| Option            | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>CONTINUOUS</b> | Pictures are displayed until the <b>MENU/OK</b> button is pressed or the shutter button is pressed halfway. To zoom in on the active focus point, press the center of the focus stick (focus lever); press again to cancel zoom. |
| <b>1.5 SEC</b>    | Pictures are displayed for the selected time or until the shutter button is pressed halfway.   |
| <b>0.5 SEC</b>    |  |
| <b>OFF</b>        | Pictures are not displayed after shooting.   |



- Colors may differ slightly from those in the final image.
- "Noise" mottling may be visible at high sensitivities.

## AUTORotate DISPLAYS

Choose whether the indicators in the LCD monitor rotate to match camera orientation.

| Options |
|---------|
| ON      |
| OFF     |

## PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

Choose whether to enable exposure and/or white balance preview in manual exposure mode.

| Option                 | Description   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>PREVIEW EXP./WB</b> | Enable exposure and white balance preview.  |
| <b>PREVIEW WB</b>      | Preview white balance only. Choose this option in situations in which exposure is likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash during daylight.  |
| <b>OFF</b>             | Disable exposure and white balance preview. Choose this option in situations in which both exposure and white balance are likely to change during shooting, as may be the case when you use a flash with an incandescent monitoring lamp. |

## NATURAL LIVE VIEW

Choose whether the effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings are visible in the monitor.

| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | The effects of camera settings are not visible in the monitor, but shadows in low-contrast, back-lit scenes and other hard-to-see subjects more visible. Colors and tone will differ from those in the final picture. The display will however be adjusted to show the effects of monochrome and sepia settings. |
| <b>OFF</b> | The effects of film simulation, white balance, and other settings can be previewed in the monitor.   |

## F-Log VIEW ASSIST

Select **ON** to display a tone-corrected preview (equivalent to BT.709) when recording or viewing F-log movies.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

## ELECTRONIC LEVEL SETTING

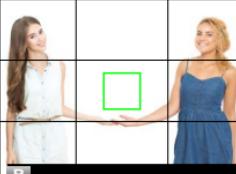
Adjust settings for use when taking pictures using the virtual horizon display (20).

## FRAMING GUIDELINE

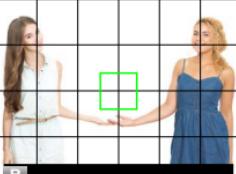
Choose a framing grid for shooting mode.

|  | Option               |
|--|----------------------|
|  | <b>GRID 9</b>        |
|  | <b>GRID 24</b>       |
|  | <b>HD HD FRAMING</b> |

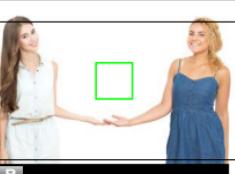
**Display**



For "rule of thirds" composition.



A six-by-four grid.



Frame HD pictures in the crop shown by the lines at the top and bottom of the display.

 Framing guides are not shown at default settings but can be displayed using **SCREEN SET-UP > DISP. CUSTOM SETTING** (18).

## AUTORotate PB

Choose **ON** to automatically rotate “tall” (portrait-orientation) pictures during playback.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

## FOCUS SCALE UNITS

Choose the units used for the focus distance indicator.

| Options       |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| <b>METERS</b> |             |
|               | <b>FEET</b> |

## APERTURE UNIT FOR CINEMA LENS

Choose whether the camera displays aperture as a T-number (used for movie camera lenses) or an f-/number (used for still camera lenses) when an optional FUJINON MKX-series lens is attached. For information on using cinema lenses, see the documentation provided with the lens.

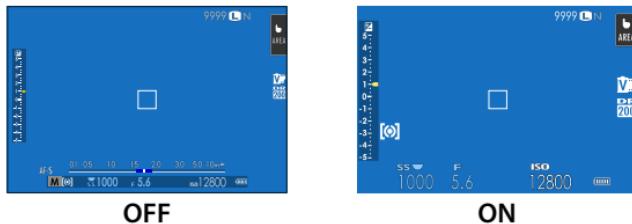
| Option          | Description  |
|-----------------|--|
| <b>T NUMBER</b> | A measure of lens aperture commonly used by cinematographers. Lens transmittance is taken into account to better calculate exposure.   |
| <b>F NUMBER</b> | A measure of lens aperture commonly used by photographers. Lens transmittance is assumed to be 100%, meaning that the same aperture may produce different exposures depending on the lens. |

## DISP. CUSTOM SETTING

Choose the items shown in the standard indicator display (☞ 18).

### LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)

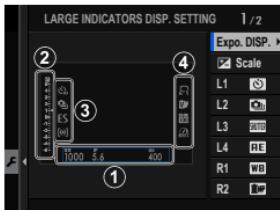
Select **ON** to display large indicators in the LCD monitor. The indicators displayed can be selected using  **SCREEN SET-UP** > **LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING**.



- (!) Some icons are not displayed when **ON** is selected for **LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)** (☞ 15).
- (S) If **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** is assigned to a function button, the button can be used to toggle **LARGE INDICATORS MODE** on (**ON**) and off (**OFF**) (☞ 349).

## LARGE INDICATORS DISP. SETTING

Choose the indicators displayed when **ON** is selected for **SCREEN SET-UP > LARGE INDICATORS MODE(LCD)**.



| Option                  | Description  |
|-------------------------|--|
| ① <b>Expo. DISP.</b>    | Choose the items listed at the bottom of the display. Selected items are indicated by check marks (✓); to deselect, highlight the check marks and press <b>MENU/OK</b> . |
| ② <b>Scale</b>          | Select <b>ON</b> to display the exposure indicator.  |
| ③ <b>L1, L2, L3, L4</b> | Choose up to four large icons for display on the left side of the screen.  |
| ④ <b>R1, R2, R3, R4</b> | Choose up to four large icons for display on the right side of the screen.   |

## INFORMATION CONTRAST ADJ.

Adjust display contrast.

| Option                       | Description                                 |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>HIGH CONTRAST</b>         | High contrast.                              |
| <b>STANDARD</b>              | Normal contrast.                            |
| <b>LOW CONTRAST</b>          | Low contrast.                               |
| <b>DARK AMBIENT LIGHTING</b> | Contrast adjusted for dim ambient lighting. |

## LOCATION INFO

Select **ON** to display location info downloaded from a smartphone.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      |     |
|         | OFF |

## Q MENU BACKGROUND

Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during still photography.

| Options     |       |
|-------------|-------|
| TRANSPARENT |       |
|             | BLACK |

## Q MENU BACKGROUND

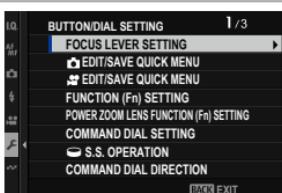
Choose the background color used for the quick menu when it is displayed during movie recording.

| Options     |       |
|-------------|-------|
| TRANSPARENT |       |
|             | BLACK |

# BUTTON/DIAL SETTING

Access options for camera controls.

To access control options, press **MENU/OK**, select the  (SET UP) tab, and choose **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING**.



## FOCUS LEVER SETTING

Choose the functions performed by pressing the center of the focus stick (focus lever) or by pressing the stick up, down, left, or right.

### PUSH

| Option                 | Description  |
|------------------------|--|
| <b>OFF</b>             | Pressing the center of the stick has no effect.  |
| <b>EDIT FOCUS AREA</b> | Press the center of the stick to choose the focus area size. If <b>FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING</b> or <b>SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING</b> is on, you can instead position the focus frame over the desired face, eye, animal, or object. |
| <b>ZOOM</b>            | Press the center of the stick to zoom in on the active focus area (103).   |
| <b>RESET TO CENTER</b> | Press the center of the stick to select the center focus area.   |

**TILT** 

| Option                           | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>OFF</b>                       | Pressing the stick up, down, left, or right has no effect.                                       |
| <b>DIRECT AF POINT SELECTION</b> | Choose the focus area without leaving the shooting display.                                      |
| <b>EDIT FOCUS AREA</b>           | Press the stick up, down, left, or right to view a focus-area display and choose the focus area. |

 **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu during still photography (343).

 **EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**

Choose the items displayed in the quick menu when filming movies (343).

**FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**

Choose the roles played by the function buttons (349).

**POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**

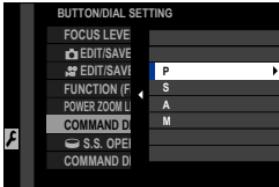
Choose the roles played by the function buttons available on some power zoom lenses (355).

## COMMAND DIAL SETTING

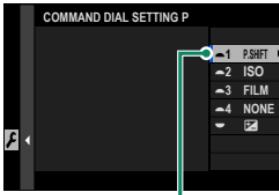
The functions of the front command dials and the rear command dial can be configured for each shooting mode.

1 Select **■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING** > **COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

2 Select a shooting mode.



3 Select the command dial to configure.



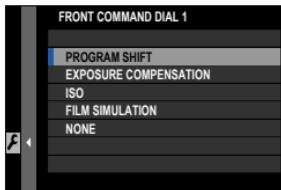
FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1

| Option |                      |
|--------|----------------------|
| ▲1     | FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1 |
| ▲2     | FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2 |
| ▲3     | FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3 |
| ▲4     | FRONT COMMAND DIAL 4 |
| ▼      | REAR COMMAND DIAL    |

 Front command dial settings can be saved to **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 1**, **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 2**, **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 3**, and **FRONT COMMAND DIAL 4**.

#### 4 Select the function to assign.

Assignable functions vary depending on the shooting mode.



| Shooting Mode | Function  |
|---------------|---|
| P             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• PROGRAM SHIFT</li> <li>• EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</li> <li>• ISO</li> </ul> |
| S             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S.S.</li> <li>• EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</li> <li>• ISO</li> </ul>          |
| A             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• APERTURE</li> <li>• EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</li> <li>• ISO</li> </ul>      |
| M             | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• S.S.</li> <li>• APERTURE</li> <li>• EXPOSURE COMPENSATION</li> </ul>     |
|               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FILM SIMULATION</li> <li>• NONE</li> </ul>                               |
|               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FILM SIMULATION</li> <li>• NONE</li> </ul>                               |
|               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FILM SIMULATION</li> <li>• NONE</li> </ul>                               |
|               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO</li> <li>• FILM SIMULATION</li> <li>• NONE</li> </ul>                |

 • **APERTURE** applies if the lens has no aperture ring or if an aperture ring with an "A" position is in the A position.  
 • When the shooting mode is M, **EXPOSURE COMPENSATION** only applies if the ISO sensitivity is set to AUTO.

## S.S. OPERATION

Select **OFF** to disable shutter-speed fine-tuning using the command dials.

| Options |     |
|---------|-----|
| ON      | OFF |

## COMMAND DIAL DIRECTION

Choose the direction in which the command dials are rotated to choose values. Settings for the front and rear command dials can be adjusted separately.

| Option       | Description  |
|--------------|--|
| <b>— → +</b> | Rotate the dial right for higher values or to move to the next item. |
| <b>+ → —</b> | Rotate the dial left for higher values or to move to the next item.  |

## SHUTTER AF

Choose whether the camera focuses when the shutter button is pressed halfway.

| Option      | Description   |
|-------------|---|
| <b>AF-S</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: Focus locks when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul>         |
| <b>AF-C</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>ON</b>: The camera focuses while the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: No focus operation is performed when the shutter button is pressed halfway.</li> </ul> |

## SHUTTER AE

If **ON** is selected, exposure will lock while the shutter button is pressed halfway. The setting for focus mode **CONTINUOUS AF** (AF-C) can be adjusted separately from that for modes **SINGLE AF** (AF-S) and **MANUAL FOCUS**.

| Options   |            |
|-----------|------------|
| <b>ON</b> |            |
|           | <b>OFF</b> |

 Select **OFF** to allow the camera to adjust exposure before each shot taken in burst mode.

## SHOOT WITHOUT LENS

Choose **ON** to enable the shutter release when no lens is attached.

| Options |  |
|---------|--|
| ON      |  |
| OFF     |  |

## SHOOT WITHOUT CARD

Choose whether the shutter can be released without a memory card inserted in the camera.

| Option | Description   |
|--------|---|
| ON     | When no memory card is inserted, the shutter can be released to test camera function and the shooting and setup menus can be displayed. |
| OFF    | The shutter is disabled if no memory card is inserted, preventing accidental loss of pictures taken without a memory card.              |

## LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING

Adjust settings for compatible lenses with focus rings or power zoom.

### FOCUS RING ROTATE

Choose the direction in which the focus ring is rotated to increase the focus distance.

#### Options

 **CW** (clockwise)

 **CCW** (counterclockwise)

### FOCUS RING OPERATION

Adjust settings for the focus shift when operating the focus ring during still photography.

#### NONLINEAR

Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.

#### LINEAR

Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated. The rotation angle of the focus ring can also be set when focusing between the minimum focus distance and infinity.

| Option   | Description  |
|--|--|
| <b>DEFAULT</b>   | Disable the settings for the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. The maximum rotation angle varies depending on the lens.  |
| <b>90°/180°/270°/360°</b><br><b>CUSTOM 1</b><br><b>CUSTOM 2</b><br><b>CUSTOM 3</b> | Set the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. Select <b>CUSTOM 1</b> , <b>CUSTOM 2</b> , or <b>CUSTOM 3</b> to set the rotation angle from 60 ° to 900 ° in 10 ° increments. |

## FOCUS RING OPERATION

Adjust settings for the focus shift when operating the focus ring during movie recording.

### NONLINEAR

Focus is adjusted at the same rate as the ring is rotated.

### LINEAR

Focus is adjusted linearly according to the amount the ring is rotated. The rotation angle of the focus ring can also be set when focusing between the minimum focus distance and infinity.

| Option                    | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>DEFAULT</b>            | Disable the settings for the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. The maximum rotation angle varies depending on the lens.  |
| <b>90°/180°/270°/360°</b> | Set the maximum rotation angle of the focus ring. Select <b>CUSTOM 1</b> , <b>CUSTOM 2</b> , or <b>CUSTOM 3</b> to set the rotation angle from 60 ° to 900 ° in 10 ° increments. |
| <b>CUSTOM 1</b>           |  |
| <b>CUSTOM 2</b>           |  |
| <b>CUSTOM 3</b>           |  |

## MF CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (Fn)

Choose the rate at which the focus distance changes when adjusted using function buttons during manual focus with compatible power zoom lenses. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

| Options |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| 1(SLOW) | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8(FAST) |

## CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (Fn)

Choose the rate at which compatible power zoom lenses can be zoomed in or out using function buttons. The higher the number, the higher the rate.

| Options |   |   |   |   |   |   |         |
|---------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---------|
| 1(SLOW) | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8(FAST) |

## CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM/FOCUS (Fn) OPERATION

Choose whether the function buttons on compatible power zoom lenses need only be pressed once to start and stop power focus or power zoom.

| Option                       | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>START/STOP SWITCH</b>     | The operation starts when the button is pressed and stops when it is pressed a second time. |
| <b>ACTIVE WHILE PRESSING</b> | The operation continues while the button is pressed and stops when the button is released.  |

## ZOOM RING ROTATE

Choose whether to reverse the rotation of the zoom ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

| Options  |  |
|--|--|
|  CW (clockwise) |  |
|  |  CCW (counterclockwise) |

## ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING

Choose role played by the zoom/focus control ring on compatible power zoom lenses.

| Options |       |
|---------|-------|
| ZOOM    |       |
|         | FOCUS |

## AE/AF-LOCK MODE

This option determines the behavior of the button to which exposure and/or focus lock is assigned.

| Option                            | Description   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>AE&amp;AF ON WHEN PRESSING</b> | Exposure and/or focus will lock while the button is pressed.  |
| <b>AE&amp;AF ON/OFF SWITCH</b>    | Exposure and/or focus will lock when the button is pressed and remain locked until it is pressed again. |

## AWB-LOCK MODE

Choose the behavior of function buttons assigned auto white balance (AWB) lock. Auto white balance lock is used to lock white balance at the value metered by the camera when **WB AUTO WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO**, or **WB AUTO AMBIENCE PRIORITY** is selected for white balance.

| Option                      | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>AWB ON WHEN PRESSING</b> | Auto white balance locks while the button is pressed.                       |
| <b>AWB ON/OFF SWITCH</b>    | Press the button once to lock auto white balance and again to end the lock. |

## REC BUTTON SETTING

Choose the role performed by the  (movie recording) button during playback.

| Option  | Description  |
|---|--|
|  <b>SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER</b>              | Pressing the button marks the current picture for transfer. If the camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options will be displayed.  |
|  <b>SELECT &amp; SMARTPHONE TRANSFER ORDER</b> | Pressing the button displays a dialog where pictures can be selected for upload to a smartphone with which the camera is paired (252). If the camera is not currently paired with a smartphone, <b>Bluetooth/SMARTPHONE SETTING</b> options will be displayed instead. |
|  <b>Frame.io TRANSFER ORDER</b>                | Pressing the button marks the current picture for upload to Frame.io.  |
|  <b>WIRELESS COMMUNICATION</b>                 | The button can be used for wireless connections.   |
|  <b>PROTECT</b>                                | Protect the image.   |

## TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

Enable or disable touch-screen controls.

### TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during shooting. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Touch controls disabled.                                     |

### DOUBLE TAP SETTING

| Option     | Description   |
|------------|---|
| <b>ON</b>  | Tap the LCD monitor twice to zoom in on your subject during shooting. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Touch zoom disabled.  |

### TOUCH FUNCTION

| Option     | Description                      |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>ON</b>  | Enable touch-function gestures.  |
| <b>OFF</b> | Disable touch-function gestures. |

### TOUCH ZOOM

| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | If the lens supports touch zoom, you can zoom in and out by touching the LCD monitor (28). |
| <b>OFF</b> | Touch zoom disabled.   |

## ► TOUCH SCREEN SETTING

| Option     | Description  |
|------------|--|
| <b>ON</b>  | The LCD monitor functions as a touch screen during playback. |
| <b>OFF</b> | Touch controls disabled.                                     |

## LOCK

Lock selected controls to prevent unintended operation.

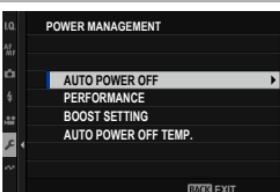
| Option                    | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>LOCK SETTING</b>       | Choose from the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>UNLOCK</b>: Reset lock options.</li> <li>• <b>ALL FUNCTION</b>: Lock all controls in the <b>FUNCTION SELECTION</b> list.</li> <li>• <b>SELECTED FUNCTION</b>: Lock only the controls selected in the <b>FUNCTION SELECTION</b> list.</li> </ul> |
| <b>FUNCTION SELECTION</b> | Choose the controls locked when <b>SELECTED FUNCTION</b> is chosen for <b>LOCK SETTING</b> .   |

 The controls selected using **SELECTED FUNCTION** can be locked at any time during shooting by pressing and holding **MENU/OK**. To unlock the controls, press and hold the button again.

# POWER MANAGEMENT

Adjust power management settings.

To access power management settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **SET UP** tab, and choose **POWER MANAGEMENT**.



## AUTO POWER OFF

Choose the length of time before the camera turns off automatically when no operations are performed. Shorter times increase battery life; if **OFF** is selected, the camera must be turned off manually.

| Options |       |       |        |        |     |
|---------|-------|-------|--------|--------|-----|
| 5 MIN   | 2 MIN | 1 MIN | 30 SEC | 15 SEC | OFF |

## PERFORMANCE

Select **BOOST** to improve focus and display performance.

| Option         | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>BOOST</b>   | Boost camera focus and display performance. The battery drains faster than when is <b>NORMAL</b> selected.     |
| <b>NORMAL</b>  | Choose for standard focus and display performance and battery endurance.                                       |
| <b>ECONOMY</b> | Limit autofocus and display performance. This option offers better battery endurance than does <b>NORMAL</b> . |

## BOOST SETTING

Adjust the behavior of the LCD monitor when **BOOST** is selected for **PERFORMANCE**.

| Option                     | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <b>LOW LIGHT PRIORITY</b>  | Display brightness is adjusted to make subjects in shadows easier to see. Motion blur may cause ghosting. |
| <b>RESOLUTION PRIORITY</b> | Display resolution is increased to make details easier to see.  |

## AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.

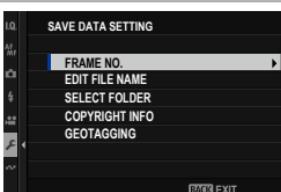
If its temperature rises beyond a certain point, the camera will first display a message and then, if the temperature rise continues, automatically end shooting and power down. Choose the temperature at which the camera turns off automatically.

| Option          | Description   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>STANDARD</b> | The camera turns off automatically when its temperature reaches the <b>STANDARD</b> value.  |
| <b>HIGH</b>     | Shooting can continue at temperatures higher than the <b>STANDARD</b> value, extending the time available to record movies and the like. Because remaining in contact with the camera at these high temperatures could result in low-temperature burns, this option should only be used after mounting the camera on a tripod or taking other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera. |

# SAVE DATA SETTING

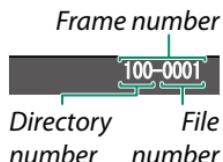
Make changes to file management settings.

To access file management settings, press **MENU/OK**, select the **SET UP** tab, and choose **SAVE DATA SET-UP**.



## FRAME NO.

New pictures are stored in image files named using a four-digit file number assigned by adding one to the last file number used. The file number is displayed during playback as shown. **FRAME NO.** controls whether file numbering is reset to 0001 when a new memory card is inserted or the current memory card is formatted.



| Option            | Description  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>CONTINUOUS</b> | Numbering continues from the last file number used or the first available file number, whichever is higher. Choose this option to reduce the number of pictures with duplicate file names. |
| <b>RENEW</b>      | Numbering is reset to 0001 after formatting or when a new memory card is inserted.   |

 • If the frame number reaches 999-9999, the shutter release will be disabled. Turn the camera off and insert a formatted memory card before resuming shooting.

- Selecting **USER SETTING > RESET** sets **FRAME NO.** to **CONTINUOUS** but does not reset the file number.
- Frame numbers for pictures taken with other cameras may differ.

**EDIT FILE NAME**

Change the file name prefix. sRGB images use a four-letter prefix (default “DSCF”), Adobe RGB images a three-letter prefix (“DSF”) preceded by an underscore.

| Option          | Default prefix | Sample file name |
|-----------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>sRGB</b>     | DSCF           | ABCD0001         |
| <b>AdobeRGB</b> | _DSF           | _ABC0001         |

**SELECT FOLDER**

Create folders and choose the folder used to store subsequent pictures.

| Option               | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| <b>SELECT FOLDER</b> | To choose the folder in which subsequent pictures will be stored, press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight an existing folder and press <b>MENU/OK</b> . |
| <b>CREATE FOLDER</b> | Enter a five-character folder name. The new folder will be created with the next picture you take and subsequent pictures will be stored in that folder.                    |

## COPYRIGHT INFO

Copyright information, in the form of Exif tags, can be added to new images as they are taken. Changes to copyright information are reflected only in images taken after the changes are made.

| Option                       | Description  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <b>DISP COPYRIGHT INFO</b>   | View the current copyright information.  |
| <b>ENTER AUTHOR'S INFO</b>   | Enter the creator's name.  |
| <b>ENTER COPYRIGHT INFO</b>  | Enter the name of the copyright holder.  |
| <b>DELETE COPYRIGHT INFO</b> | Delete the current copyright information. This change applies only to images taken after this option is selected; copyright information recorded with existing images is not affected. |

## GEOTAGGING

If **ON** is selected, location data downloaded from a smartphone will be embedded in pictures as they are taken.

| Options    |
|------------|
| <b>ON</b>  |
| <b>OFF</b> |

# 10

## Shortcuts

## Shortcut Options

Customize camera controls to suit your style or situation.

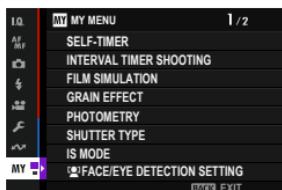
Frequently-used options can be added to the Q menu or a custom “my” menu or assigned to a function button or touch-function gesture for direct access:

| Shortcut Option                | Description  |     |
|--------------------------------|--|-----|
| “My menu”                      | Add frequently-used options to this custom menu, which can be viewed by pressing <b>MENU/OK</b> and selecting the <b>MY</b> (“MY MENU”) tab.                 | 341 |
| <b>The Quick Menu</b>          | The <b>Q</b> menu is displayed by pressing the <b>Q</b> button. Use the <b>Q</b> menu to view or change the options selected for frequently-used menu items. | 343 |
| <b>The function buttons</b>    | Use the function buttons for direct access to selected features.   | 349 |
| <b>Touch-function gestures</b> | Use touch function button flick gestures ( <b>T-Fn1</b> , <b>T-Fn2</b> , <b>T-Fn3</b> , and <b>T-Fn4</b> ) for direct access to selected features.           | 353 |
| <b>Lens function buttons</b>   | Use the function buttons on the lens (if any) for direct access to selected features.  | 355 |

# MY MENU

Access a personalized menu of frequently-used options.

To display “my menu”, press **MENU/OK** in the shooting display and select the **MY (MY MENU)** tab.

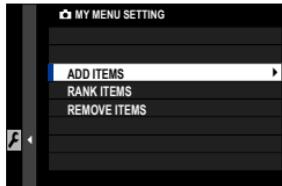


**!** The **MY** tab is only available if options have been assigned to **MY MENU**.

## MY MENU SETTING

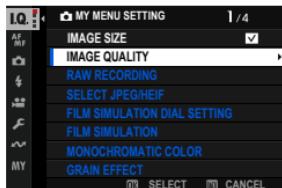
To choose the items listed in the **MY (MY MENU)** tab:

- 1 In the setup menu, select **USER SETTING** > **MY MENU SETTING** or **MY MENU SETTING**.



**!** To reorder items, select **RANK ITEMS**. To delete items, select **REMOVE ITEMS**.

- 2 Press the focus stick (focus lever) up or down to highlight **ADD ITEMS** and press **MENU/OK**. Options that can be added to “my menu” are highlighted in blue.



**!** Items currently in “my menu” are indicated by check marks.

- 3 Select a menu to be registered and press the **MENU/OK** button. Press the **MENU/OK** button again to return to the menu selection screen.
- 4 Select a menu to be registered next and press the **MENU/OK** button. Select the order of the menus to be registered and press the **MENU/OK** button.



- 5 Repeat Step 4 and register "my menu". To exit "my menu" registration, press the **DISP/BACK** button.

 "My menu" can contain up to 16 items.

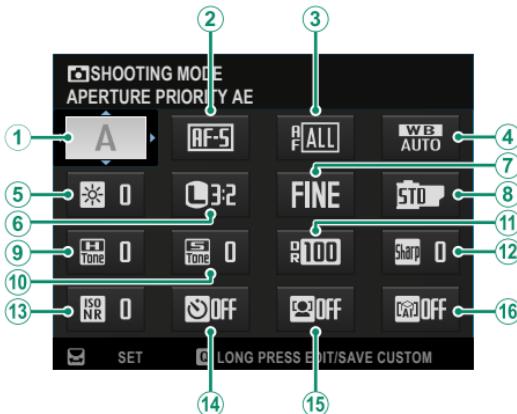
# The Quick Menu

Use the quick menu for quick access to selected options. To view the quick menu, press the **Q** button.

## The Quick Menu Display

The quick menu offers different options in photo and movie modes. At default settings, it contains the following items:

### Still photography

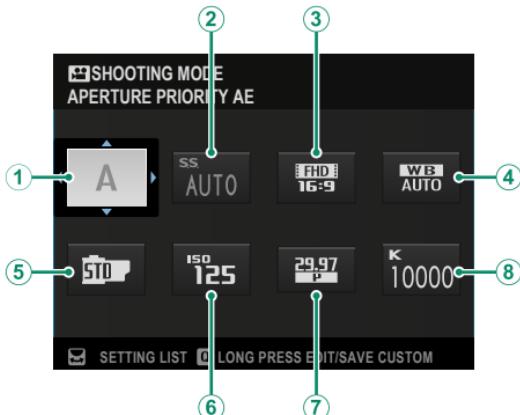


### Default

|                   |                              |
|-------------------|------------------------------|
| ① SHOOTING MODE   | ⑨ HIGHLIGHT TONE             |
| ② FOCUS MODE      | ⑩ SHADOW TONE                |
| ③ AF MODE         | ⑪ DYNAMIC RANGE              |
| ④ WHITE BALANCE   | ⑫ SHARPNESS                  |
| ⑤ LCD BRIGHTNESS  | ⑬ HIGH ISO NR                |
| ⑥ IMAGE SIZE      | ⑭ SELF-TIMER                 |
| ⑦ IMAGE QUALITY   | ⑮ FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING |
| ⑧ FILM SIMULATION | ⑯ SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING  |

The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items ②–⑯, which can be changed.

## Movie recording



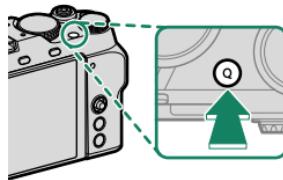
### Default

|  |  |
|--|--|
| ① SHOOTING MODE                          | ⑤  FILM SIMULATION                               |
| ② SHUTTER SPEED                          | ⑥  ISO   |
| ③ MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/<br>ASPECT RATIO | ⑦ MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE                          |
| ④  WHITE BALANCE                         | ⑧  WHITE BALANCE COLOR<br>TEMP. (WHEN  SELECTED) |

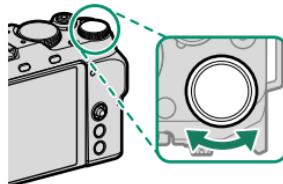
The quick menu shows the options currently selected for items ②–⑧, which can be changed.

## Viewing and Changing Settings

1 Press **Q** to display the quick menu during shooting.



2 Use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight items and rotate the rear command dial to change.



 To jump to the **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** or **EDIT/SAVE CUSTOM SETTING** menu, press and hold the **Q** button when the quick menu is displayed.

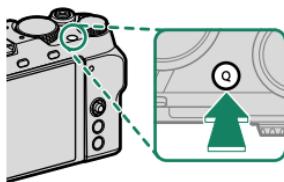
3 Press **Q** to exit when settings are complete.

- The quick menu can also be edited using touch controls.
- Using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**, you can assign the **Q** button roles normally reserved for the function buttons or assign the **Q** button's default role to a function button (349).
- To disable the **Q** (quick menu) button, select **NONE** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING > Q BUTTON SETTING**.

## Editing the Quick Menu

To choose the items displayed in the quick menu:

- 1 Press and hold the **Q** button during shooting.



 The camera displays the photo quick menu during still photography and the movie quick menu when in movie mode.

- 2 The current quick menu will be displayed; use the focus stick (focus lever) to highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**.
- 3 Highlight the item you wish to change and press **MENU/OK**.  
The following can be assigned to the quick menu.

 The quick menus can also be edited using  **MENU/DIAL SETTING > [ ] EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU** or  **[ ] EDIT/SAVE QUICK MENU**.

## Available Items (Still Photography)

### Choose from:

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP.  
(WHEN **K** SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- CLARITY
- HIGH ISO NR
- PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV
- FOCUS MODE
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
-  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- SELF-TIMER
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- ISO
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO
- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC
-  IS MODE
-  IS MODE BOOST
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- LCD BRIGHTNESS
- LCD COLOR
- NONE

 To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

## Available Items (Movies)

- FILM SIMULATION
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- WHITE BALANCE
- WHITE BALANCE COLOR TEMP.  
(WHEN **K** SELECTED)
- HIGHLIGHT TONE
- SHADOW TONE
- COLOR
- SHARPNESS
- HIGH ISO NR
-  PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV
- PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE
-  FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING
- SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING
- MF ASSIST
- TOUCH SCREEN MODE
- PHOTOMETRY
- MOVIE ISO
- MOVIE MODE RESOLUTION/ASPECT RATIO
- MOVIE MODE FRAME RATE
- BIT RATE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- 9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE
-  SELF-TIMER
- BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE
- FOCUS MODE
- MOVIE AF MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
-  IS MODE
-  IS MODE BOOST
- SHUTTER SPEED
- APERTURE  
(MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL - INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- CONNECT TO ATOMOS AirGlu BT
- LCD BRIGHTNESS
- LCD COLOR
- NONE

 To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

# Function Controls

Assign a role to each function button or touch-function gesture for quick access to the selected feature.

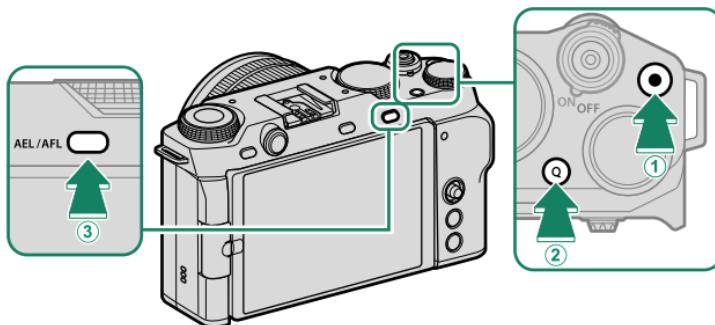
## The Function Buttons

Assign a role to the function buttons for quick access to the selected feature.

### Function Button Defaults

The default assignments are:

#### Back-of-Camera Function Buttons



| Function buttons           | Default                 |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| ① (movie recording) button | MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE |
| ② Q (quick menu) button    | QUICK MENU              |
| ③ AEL/AFL button           | AE/AF LOCK              |

## Assigning Roles to the Function Buttons

The roles played by the function buttons can be selected using the **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- FOCUS MODE
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT 
- SELF-TIMER
- AE BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTL-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- 9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE
-  SELF-TIMER
- BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
-  IS MODE BOOST
- PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV
- PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE
- ZEBRA SETTING
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW

- HISTOGRAM
- ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)
- **MF** CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (N)
- **MF** CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
- AE LOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AE/AF LOCK
- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.

## AF-ON

---

Controls to which **AF-ON** is assigned can be used for autofocus.

## MODELING FLASH

---

If **MODELING FLASH** is selected when a compatible shoe-mounted flash unit is attached, you can press the control to test-fire the flash and check for shadows and the like (modeling flash).

## TTL-LOCK

---

If **TTL-LOCK** is selected, you can press the control to lock flash output according to the option selected for **FLASH SETTING** > **TTL-LOCK MODE** (185).

## RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING

---

Controls to which **RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING** has been assigned can be pressed to temporarily recall the settings saved to **C1 (CUSTOM 1)**. Pressing the button a second time restores the previous settings.

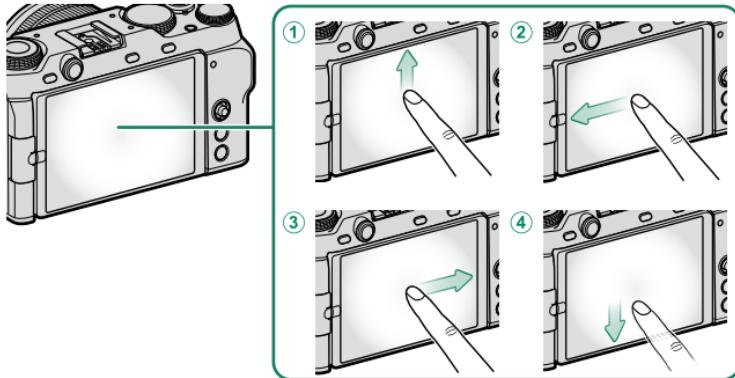
## Touch-Function Gestures

Assign roles to touch-function gestures (**T-Fn1**, **T-Fn2**, **T-Fn3**, or **T-Fn4**) for quick access to selected features.

 Touch-function gestures are disabled by default. To enable touch-function gestures, select **ON** for **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > TOUCH SCREEN SETTING >  TOUCH FUNCTION**.

### Touch-Function Gesture Defaults

The default assignments for the different gestures are:



| Touch-Function Gestures      | Default                |
|------------------------------|------------------------|
| ① <b>T-Fn1 (flick up)</b>    | HISTOGRAM              |
| ② <b>T-Fn2 (flick left)</b>  | PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD |
| ③ <b>T-Fn3 (flick right)</b> | LARGE INDICATORS MODE  |
| ④ <b>T-Fn4 (flick down)</b>  | ZEBRA SETTING          |

## Assigning Roles to Touch-Function Gestures

The roles played by touch-function gestures can be selected using the **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- FOCUS MODE
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- MF ASSIST ON/OFF
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT 
- SELF-TIMER
- AE BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTL-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- HIGH SPEED REC
-  SELF-TIMER
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
-  IS MODE BOOST
- PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV
- ZEBRA SETTING
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE
- NATURAL LIVE VIEW

- HISTOGRAM
- ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE

 To disable touch-function gestures, choose **NONE**.

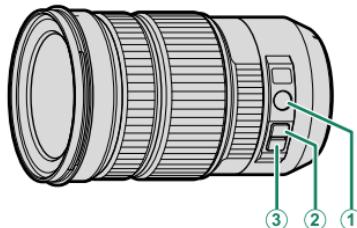
## Lens Function Buttons

Choose the roles played by the function buttons on the lens (where applicable).

### Lens Function Button Defaults

The default assignments are:

 A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



| Lens function button                             | Default                 |
|--|-------------------------|
| <b>① Z/F</b>                                     | ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING |
| <b>② L-Fn1 (rocker zoom button pressed up)</b>   | CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T) |
| <b>③ L-Fn2 (rocker zoom button pressed down)</b> | CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W) |

## Assigning Roles to the Lens Function Buttons

The roles played by the lens function buttons can be selected using the **FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING** option in the setup menu.

- IMAGE SIZE
- IMAGE QUALITY
- RAW
- FILM SIMULATION
- GRAIN EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME EFFECT
- COLOR CHROME FX BLUE
- DYNAMIC RANGE
- D RANGE PRIORITY
- WHITE BALANCE
- CLARITY
- RECALL CUSTOM 1 SETTING
- FOCUS AREA
- FOCUS CHECK
- FOCUS MODE
- AF MODE
- AF-C CUSTOM SETTINGS
- FACE DETECTION ON/OFF
- RIGHT/LEFT EYE SWITCH
- SUBJECT DETECTION ON/OFF
- AF RANGE LIMITER
- FOCUS CHECK LOCK
- SPORTS FINDER MODE
- PRE-SHOT 
- SELF-TIMER
- AE BKT SETTING
- FOCUS BKT SETTING
- PHOTOMETRY
- SHUTTER TYPE
- FLICKER REDUCTION
- FLICKERLESS S.S. SETTING
- ISO
- IS MODE
- WIRELESS COMMUNICATION
- FLASH COMPENSATION
- FLASH FUNCTION SETTING
- TTL-LOCK
- MODELING FLASH
- MOVIE RECORDING RELEASE
- HIGH SPEED REC
- 9:16 SHORT MOVIE MODE
-  SELF-TIMER
- BACKGROUND DEFOCUS MODE
- FIX MOVIE CROP MAGNIFICATION
-  IS MODE BOOST
- PORTRAIT ENHANCER LV
- PRODUCT PRIORITY MODE
- ZEBRA SETTING
- COOLING FAN SETTING
- INTERNAL/EXTERNAL MIC LEVEL ADJUSTMENT
- MICROPHONE DIRECTION SETTING
- 4ch AUDIO PLAYBACK
- MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL 
- PREVIEW DEPTH OF FIELD
- PREVIEW EXP./WB IN MANUAL MODE

- NATURAL LIVE VIEW
- HISTOGRAM
- ELECTRONIC LEVEL SWITCH
- LARGE INDICATORS MODE
- F-Log VIEW ASSIST
- COMMAND DIAL LOCK
- ZOOM/FOCUS CONTROL RING
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)
- CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)
- **MF** CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (N)
- **MF** CONSTANT SPEED FOCUS (F)
- AE LOCK ONLY
- AF LOCK ONLY
- AE/AF LOCK
- AF-ON
- AWB LOCK ONLY
- LOCK SETTING
- PERFORMANCE
- AUTO IMAGE TRANSFER ORDER
- Bluetooth ON/OFF
- QUICK MENU
- PLAYBACK
- NONE



- To disable the function button, choose **NONE**.
- Selected function lock is not available when **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (T)** or **CONSTANT SPEED ZOOM (W)** is assigned to a lens function button (333).

## MEMO

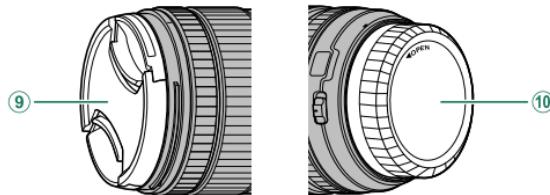
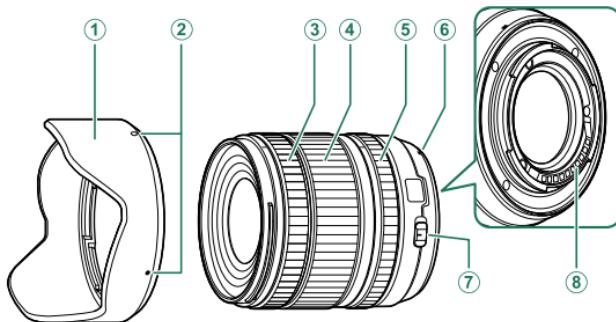
# 11

## Peripherals and Optional Accessories

## Lenses

The camera can be used with lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

### Lens Parts



- ① Lens hood
- ② Mounting marks
- ③ Focus ring
- ④ Zoom ring
- ⑤ Aperture ring

- ⑥ Mounting marks (focal length)
- ⑦ Aperture mode switch
- ⑧ Lens signal contacts
- ⑨ Front lens cap
- ⑩ Rear lens cap

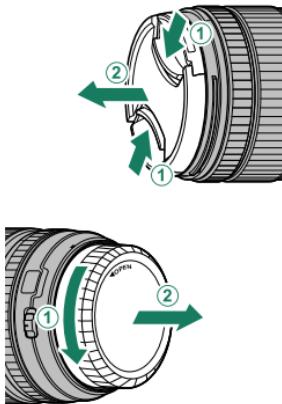
 A XF16-50mmF2.8-4.8 R LM WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.

## Lens Care

- Use a blower to remove dust, then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied.
- Replace the front and rear caps when the lens is not in use.

## Removing Lens Caps

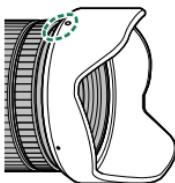
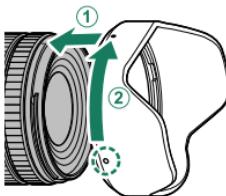
Remove lens caps as shown.



! Lens caps may differ from those shown.

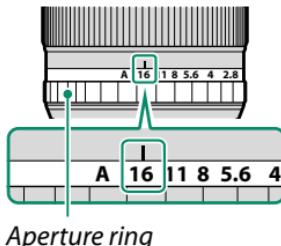
## Attaching Lens Hoods

When attached, lens hoods reduce glare and protect the front lens element.



## Lenses with Aperture Rings

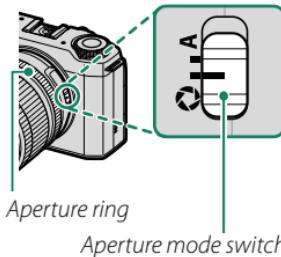
At settings other than **A**, you can adjust aperture by rotating the lens aperture ring (exposure modes **A** and **M**).



- Selecting **ON** for **MOVIE OPTIMIZED CONTROL**  disables the aperture ring.
- When the aperture ring is set to **A**, rotate the command dials to adjust aperture.

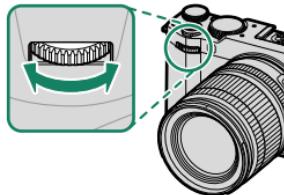
### The Aperture Mode Switch

If the lens has an aperture mode switch, aperture can be adjusted manually by sliding the switch to  and rotating the aperture ring.



## Lenses with No Aperture Rings

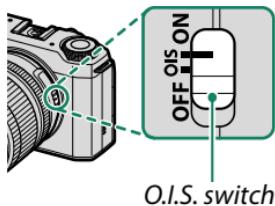
Aperture can be adjusted using the front command dial in modes **A** (aperture-priority AE) and **M** (manual).



 Aperture control can be reassigned to the rear command dial using **BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > COMMAND DIAL SETTING**.

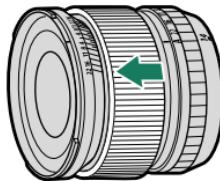
## Lenses with O.I.S. Switches

If the lens supports optical image stabilization (O.I.S.), the image stabilization mode can be chosen in the camera menus. To activate image stabilization, slide the O.I.S. switch to **ON**.

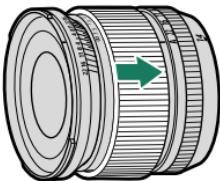


## Manual Focus Lenses

Slide the focus ring to the front for auto-focus.



For manual focus, slide the focus ring to the back and rotate it while checking the results in the camera display. The focus distance and depth-of-field indicators can be used to assist manual focus.



**!** Note that manual focus may not be available in all shooting modes.

### The Depth-of-Field Indicator

The depth-of-field indicator shows the approximate depth of field (the distance in front of and behind the focus point that appears to be in focus). The indicator is displayed in film format.

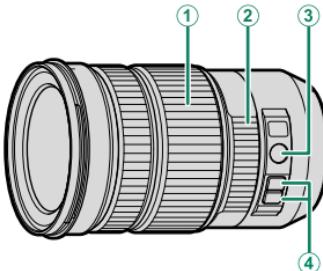


## Power Zoom Lenses

Zoom can be adjusted on power zoom lenses using the zoom/focus control ring, zoom button, or zoom ring.

**!** Adjusting zoom while the lens is wet makes it easier for water to find its way inside the lens. Wipe any water from the lens before adjusting zoom.

 A XF18-120mmF4 LM PZ WR lens is used here for illustrative purposes.



| Control                          | Description  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>① Zoom ring</b>               | Rotate the zoom ring to zoom in or out manually.   |
| <b>② Zoom/focus control ring</b> | Rotate the zoom/focus control ring to zoom in or out using powered zoom. The zoom speed is proportional to the speed with which the ring is rotated. |
| <b>③ Z/F (zoom/focus) button</b> | Switch the role of zoom/focus control ring from focus to zoom or <i>vice versa</i> .   |
| <b>④ Zoom buttons</b>            | Press a zoom button to zoom in or out at a steady speed using powered zoom. Zoom ends when the button is pressed a second time.                      |

 • The **Z/F** and zoom buttons can be assigned other roles using **FUNCTION (Fn) BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > POWER ZOOM LENS FUNCTION (Fn) SETTING**.

• The speed at which zoom can be adjusted via the zoom buttons can be chosen using **FUNCTION (Fn) BUTTON/DIAL SETTING > LENS ZOOM/FOCUS SETTING**.

## External Flash Units

Use optional external flash units for flash photography. Some units support high-speed sync (FP) and can be used at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed, while others can function as commanders controlling remote units via optical wireless flash control.

 You may be unable to test-fire the flash in some circumstances, for example when a setup menu is displayed on the camera.

### Red-Eye Removal

Red-eye removal is available when **FLASH** is selected for  **FLASH SETTING > RED EYE REMOVAL**. Red-eye removal minimizes "red-eye" caused when light from the flash is reflected from the subject's retinas.

### Flash Sync Speed

The flash will synchronize with the shutter at shutter speeds of  $1/80$  s or slower.

### Optional Flash Units from Fujifilm

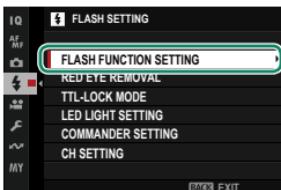
The camera can be used with optional Fujifilm shoe-mounted flash units.

### Third-Party Flash Units

Do not use third-party flash units that apply over 300 V to the camera hot shoe. Set the flash control mode to **M** when using a flash unit that does not support TTL flash control.

## Using an External Flash

- 1 Connect the unit to the camera.
- 2 In shooting mode, select **FLASH FUNCTION SETTING** in the **FLASH SETTING** menu tab. The options available vary with the flash unit.



| Menu                       | Description   |     |
|----------------------------|---|-----|
| <b>EF-X8</b>               | Displayed when an optional EF-X8 flash unit is mounted on the hot shoe and raised.  | 369 |
| <b>SYNC TERMINAL</b>       | Adjust settings for flash units connected via the sync terminal. <b>SYNC TERMINAL</b> is displayed if the EF-X8 is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe. | 371 |
| <b>SHOE MOUNT FLASH</b>    | Displayed when an optional flash unit other than the EF-X8 is mounted on the hot shoe and turned on.  | 372 |
| <b>COMMANDER (OPTICAL)</b> | Displayed if an optional flash unit functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control is connected and turned on.   | 375 |

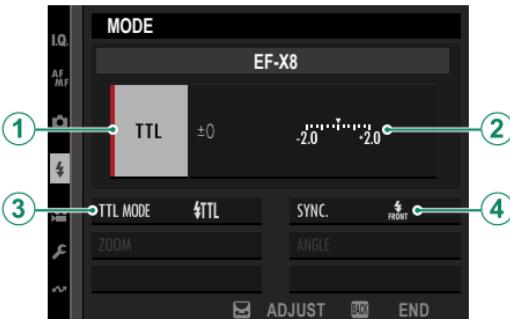
- 3 Highlight items using the focus stick (focus lever) and rotate the rear command dial to change the highlighted setting.



- 4 Press **DISP/BACK** to put the changes into effect.

**EF-X8**

The following settings are available when an optional EF-X8 shoe-mounted flash unit is attached.

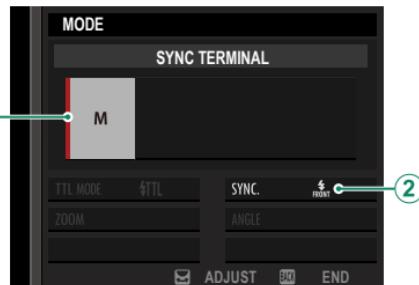


| Setting                            | Description  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <b>①</b> Flash control mode        | <p>Choose from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL:</b> TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②) and choose a flash mode (③).</li> <li>• <b>M:</b> The flash fires at the selected output (②) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output is expressed in fractions of full power, from <math>\frac{1}{4}</math> to <math>\frac{1}{64}</math>. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.</li> <li>• <b>FE (COMMANDER):</b> Choose if the flash is being used to control remote synced flash units, for example as part of a studio flash system.</li> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF):</b> The EF-X8 does not fire. Flash units connected via the sync terminal will still fire when the shutter is released, but can be disabled by lowering the EF-X8 and turning the units off in the flash settings menu.</li> </ul> |
| <b>②</b> Flash compensation/output | Adjust flash level. The options available vary with the flash control mode (①).  |

| Setting                   | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <p>③ Flash mode (TTL)</p> | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FLASH AUTO</b>: The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>• <b>STANDARD</b>: The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>• <b>SLOW SYNC.</b>: Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |
| <p>④ Sync</p>             | <p>Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (/1ST CURTAIN) or immediately before it closes (/2ND CURTAIN). <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> is recommended in most circumstances.</p>   |

## SYNC TERMINAL

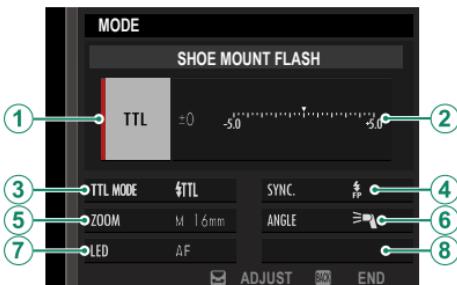
**SYNC TERMINAL** is displayed if the built-in flash is lowered and either no flash unit, or an incompatible flash unit, is mounted on the hot shoe.



| Setting              | Description   |
|----------------------|---|
| ① Flash control mode | <p>Choose from the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>M:</b> A trigger signal is transmitted via the hot shoe X contacts when a picture is taken. Choose a shutter speed slower than the sync speed; even slower speeds may be required if the unit uses long flashes or has a slow response time.</li> <li>• <b>③OFF (OFF):</b> The trigger signal is disabled.</li> </ul> |
| ② Sync               | <p>Choose whether the flash is timed to fire immediately after the shutter opens (<b>FRONT/1ST CURTAIN</b>) or immediately before it closes (<b>REAR/2ND CURTAIN</b>). <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> is recommended in most circumstances.</p>   |

## SHOE MOUNT FLASH

The following options are available when an optional shoe-mounted flash unit is attached and turned on.



| Setting              | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| ① Flash control mode | <p>The flash control mode selected with the flash unit. This can in some cases be adjusted from the camera; the options available vary with the flash.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>TTL:</b> TTL mode. Adjust flash compensation (②).</li><li>• <b>M:</b> The flash fires at the selected output regardless of subject brightness or camera settings. Output in some cases can be adjusted from the camera (②).</li><li>• <b>MULTI:</b> Repeating flash. Compatible shoe-mounted flash units will fire multiple times with each shot.</li><li>• <b>OFF (OFF):</b> The flash does not fire. Some flash units can be turned off from the camera.</li></ul> |

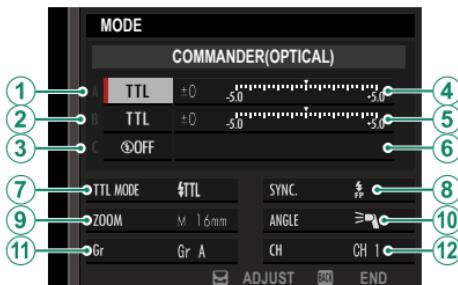
| Setting                                 | Description   |
|---|---|
| <p>② Flash compensation/<br/>output</p> | <p>The options available vary with flash control mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: Adjust flash compensation (the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded). In the cases of the EF-X20, EF-20, and EF-42, the selected value is added to the value selected with the flash unit.</li> <li>• <b>M/MULTI</b>: Adjust flash output (compatible units only). Choose from values expressed as fractions of full power, from <math>\frac{1}{1}</math> (mode <b>M</b>) or <math>\frac{1}{4}</math> (<b>MULTI</b>) down to <math>\frac{1}{512}</math> in increments equivalent to <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> EV. The desired results may not be achieved at low values if they exceed the limits of the flash control system; take a test shot and check the results.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>③ Flash mode (TTL)</p>               | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL (FLASH AUTO)</b>: The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>• <b>TTL (STANDARD)</b>: The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>• <b>TTL SLOW (SLOW SYNC.)</b>: Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |

| Setting                     | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <p>④ Sync</p>               | <p>Control flash timing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(1ST CURTAIN)</b>: The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).</li> <li>•  <b>(2ND CURTAIN)</b>: The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.</li> <li>•  <b>(AUTO FP(HSS))</b>: High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.</li> </ul> <p>Note: Horizontal bands may appear in pictures taken using <b>AUTO FP(HSS)</b> at some shutter speeds.</p> |
| <p>⑤ Zoom</p>               | <p>The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.</p>   |
| <p>⑥ Lighting</p>           | <p>If the unit supports this feature, choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(FLASH POWER PRIORITY)</b>: Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.</li> <li>•  <b>(STANDARD)</b>: Match coverage to picture angle.</li> <li>•  <b>(EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY)</b>: Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>⑦ LED light</p>          | <p>Choose how the built-in LED light functions during still photography (compatible units only): as a catchlight ( <b>CATCHLIGHT</b>), as an AF-assist illuminator (<b>AF/AF ASSIST</b>), or as both a catch-light and an AF-assist illuminator (<b>AF/AF ASSIST+CATCHLIGHT</b>). Choose <b>OFF</b> to disable the LED during photography.</p>   |
| <p>⑦ Number of flashes*</p> | <p>Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>  |
| <p>⑧ Frequency*</p>         | <p>Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>   |

\* Full value may not be applied if limits of flash control system are exceeded.

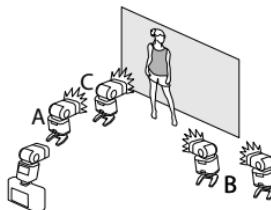
## COMMANDER(OPTICAL)

The options will be displayed if the unit is currently functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.



Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control offers a choice of four channels (Channels 1 through 4) for the exchange of optical signals between the commander and remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.

The flash units can also be placed in up to three groups (A, B, and C) and flash mode and flash level adjusted separately for each group.



| Setting                                       | Description   |
|---|---|
| <p>① Flash control mode (group A)</p>         | <p>Choose flash control modes for groups A, B, and C. <b>TTL%</b> is available for groups A and B only.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: The units in the group fire in TTL mode. Flash compensation can be adjusted separately for each group.</li> <li>• <b>TTL%</b>: If <b>TTL%</b> is selected for either group A or B, you can specify the output of the selected group as a percentage of the other and adjust overall flash compensation for both groups.</li> </ul> |
| <p>② Flash control mode (group B)</p>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>M</b>: In mode <b>M</b>, the units in the group fire at the selected output (expressed as a fraction of full power) regardless of subject brightness or camera settings.</li> </ul>   |
| <p>③ Flash control mode (group C)</p>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MULTI</b>: Choosing <b>MULTI</b> for any group sets all the units in all groups to repeating flash mode. All units will fire multiple times with each shot.</li> <li>• <b>OFF (OFF)</b>: If <b>OFF</b> is selected, the units in the group will not fire.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>④ Flash compensation/ output (group A)</p> | <p>Adjust flash level for the selected group according to option selected for flash control mode. Note that the full value may not be applied if the limits of the flash control system are exceeded.</p>   |
| <p>⑤ Flash compensation/ output (group B)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL</b>: Adjust flash compensation.</li> </ul>  |
| <p>⑥ Flash compensation/ output (group C)</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>M/MULTI</b>: Adjust flash output.</li> <li>• <b>TTL%</b>: Choose the balance between groups A and B and adjust overall flash compensation.</li> </ul>   |

| Setting              | Description  |
|----------------------|--|
| (7) Flash mode (TTL) | <p>Choose a flash mode for TTL flash control. The options available vary with the shooting mode (<b>P</b>, <b>S</b>, <b>A</b>, or <b>M</b>) selected.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TTL (FLASH AUTO):</b> The flash fires only as required; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. A  icon displayed when the shutter button is pressed halfway indicates that the flash will fire when the photo is taken.</li> <li>• <b>TTL (STANDARD):</b> The flash fires with every shot if possible; flash level is adjusted according to subject brightness. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> <li>• <b>TTL (SLOW SYNC.):</b> Combine the flash with slow shutter speeds when photographing portrait subjects against a backdrop of night scenery. The flash will not fire if not fully charged when the shutter is released.</li> </ul> |
| (8) Sync             | <p>Control flash timing.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>FRONT (1ST CURTAIN):</b> The flash fires immediately after the shutter opens (generally the best choice).</li> <li>• <b>REAR (2ND CURTAIN):</b> The flash fires immediately before the shutter closes.</li> <li>• <b>(AUTO FP(HSS)):</b> High-speed sync (compatible units only). The camera automatically engages front-curtain high-speed sync at shutter speeds faster than the flash sync speed. Equivalent to <b>1ST CURTAIN</b> when <b>MULTI</b> is selected for flash control mode.</li> </ul>  |
| (9) Zoom             | <p>The angle of illumination (flash coverage) for units that support flash zoom. Some units allow the adjustment to be made from the camera. If <b>AUTO</b> is selected, zoom will automatically be adjusted to match coverage to lens focal length.</p>   |

| Setting                    | Description   |
|----------------------------|---|
| <p>⑩ Lighting</p>          | <p>If the unit supports this feature, choose from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>•  <b>(FLASH POWER PRIORITY)</b>: Gain range by slightly reducing coverage.</li> <li>•  <b>(STANDARD)</b>: Match coverage to picture angle.</li> <li>•  <b>(EVEN COVERAGE PRIORITY)</b>: Slightly increase coverage for more even lighting.</li> </ul>           |
| <p>⑪ Commander</p>         | <p>Choose the group for units functioning as a commander for Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control in <b>TTL</b>, <b>TTL%</b>, or <b>M</b> mode. This option is available only with clip-on flash units that support Fujifilm optical wireless remote flash control.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Gr A</b>: Assign the commander to group A.</li> <li>• <b>Gr B</b>: Assign the commander to group B.</li> <li>• <b>Gr C</b>: Assign the commander to group C.</li> <li>• <b>OFF</b>: Output from the commander is held to a level that does not affect the final picture.</li> </ul> |
| <p>⑪ Number of flashes</p> | <p>Choose the number of times the flash fires each time the shutter is released in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>   |
| <p>⑫ Channel</p>           | <p>Choose the channel used by the commander for communication with the remote flash units. Separate channels can be used for different flash systems or to prevent interference when multiple systems are operating in close proximity.</p>   |
| <p>⑫ Frequency</p>         | <p>Choose the frequency at which the flash fires in <b>MULTI</b> mode.</p>  |

## Cooling Fans

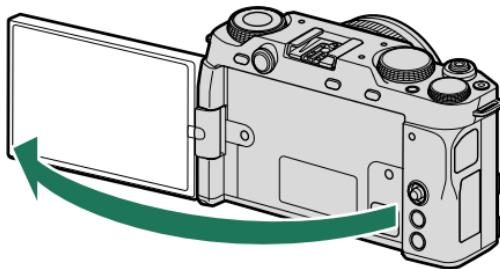
Cooling fans help keep the camera cool, allowing longer periods of non-stop movie recording.

### Attaching a Cooling Fan

Open the monitor and attach an FAN-001 cooling fan.

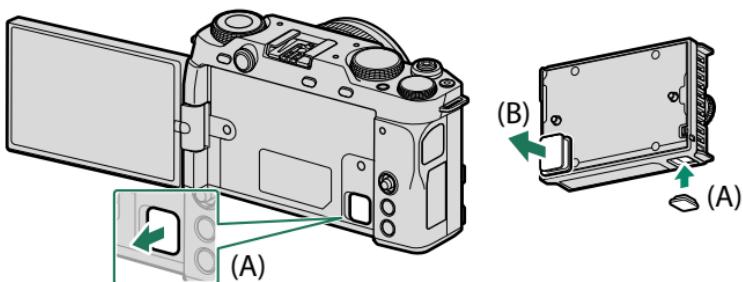
! Turn the camera off before attaching or removing the fan.

#### 1 Open the monitor.

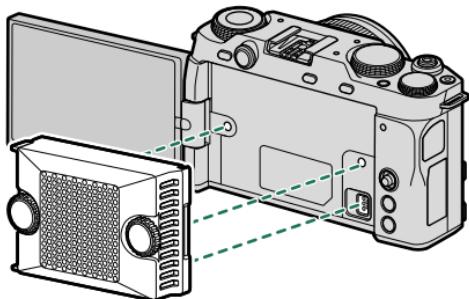


#### 2 Remove the camera cooling fan connector cover and the fan connector cap.

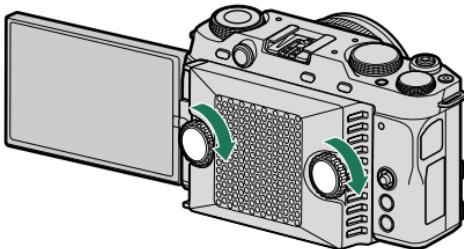
After removing the cooling fan connector cover (A), attach it to the fan for safe-keeping. Keep the fan connector cap (B) in a safe place.



3 Place the fan on the camera, making sure the screws and connectors are correctly aligned.



4 Tighten the screws.



 The cooling fan may fall off if the screws are not sufficiently tightened.

## Using the Fan

Fan speed can be adjusted using the  **SHOOTING SETTING** >  **COOLING FAN SETTING** and  **MOVIE SETTING** >  **COOLING FAN SETTING** options in the photo and movie menus, respectively. Select **OFF** to turn the fan off.

 At some speeds, the noise of the fan may be audible in movies recorded with the camera.

## **MEMO**

# 12

## Technical Notes

---

## Accessories from Fujifilm

The following accessories are available from Fujifilm. For the latest information on the accessories available in your region, check with your local Fujifilm representative or visit <https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/>.

### Rechargeable Li-ion batteries

**NP-W126S:** Additional high-capacity NP-W126S rechargeable batteries can be purchased as required.

### Battery chargers

**BC-W126S:** Replacement battery chargers can be purchased as required. At +20°C/+68°F, the BC-W126S charges an NP-W126S in about 150 minutes.

### Remote releases

**RR-100:** Use to reduce camera shake or keep the shutter open during a time exposure. The RR-100 has a connector with a diameter of 2.5 mm; a third-party Ø2.5 mm to 3.5 mm adapter is required for connection to the camera.

### Stereo microphones

**MIC-ST1:** An external microphone for movie recording.

### FUJINON lenses

**XF-/XC-series lenses:** Interchangeable lenses for use exclusively with the FUJIFILM X-mount.

**FUJINON MKX-series lenses:** Cinema lenses for the FUJIFILM X-mount.

### Macro extension tubes

**MCEX-11/16:** Attach between the camera and the lens to shoot at high reproduction ratios.

### Teleconverters

**XF1.4X TC WR:** Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 1.4x.

**XF2X TC WR:** Increases the focal length of the compatible lenses by about 2.0x.

### Mount adapters

**FUJIFILM M MOUNT ADAPTER:** Allows the camera to be used with a wide selection of M-mount lenses.

**Shoe-mounted flash units**

**EF-X500:** In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 50/164 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. Featuring support for the optional EF-BP1 battery pack and Fujifilm optical wireless flash control, it can be used as a commander or remote flash unit for remote wireless flash photography.

**EF-BP1:** A battery pack for EF-X500 flash units. Takes up to 8 AA batteries.

**EF-60:** In addition to manual and TTL flash control, this clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 60/197 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports FP (high-speed sync), allowing it to be used at shutter speeds that exceed the flash sync speed. It can also be used as remote flash under the control of an optional EF-W1 wireless commander.

**EF-W1:** With support for the NAS\* wireless communication standard developed by Nissin Japan, this wireless flash commander can be used with optional EF-60 clip-on flash units and other NAS-compliant units.

\* NAS is a registered trademark of Nissin Japan Ltd.

**EF-X8:** This compact, clip-on flash unit draws power from the camera has a Guide Number of approximately 8/26 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and can cover the angle of view of a 16 mm lens (equivalent to 24 mm in 35 mm format).

**EF-42:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 42/137 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-X20:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports manual and TTL flash control.

**EF-20:** This clip-on flash unit has a Guide Number of 20/65 (ISO 100, m/ft.) and supports TTL flash control (manual flash control is not supported).

**Cooling fans**

**FAN-001:** See "Cooling Fans" (379).

**Tripod grips**

**TG-BT1:** Record movies, take photographs, or adjust zoom on compatible power zoom lenses while holding this Bluetooth tripod grip.

**Grip belts**

**GB-001:** Improves grip.

**Body caps**

**BCP-001:** Cover the camera lens mount when no lens is attached.

**instax SHARE printers**

**SP-1/SP-2/SP-3:** Connect via wireless LAN to print pictures on instax film.

## Software and Services for Use with Your Camera

The camera can be used with the following software and services. For the latest information on software available from Fujifilm, visit

<https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/>.

### Smartphone Apps

Establish a wireless connection between your camera and a smartphone or tablet.

<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

### RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX

RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is RAW conversion software from Adwaa Co., Ltd. View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX is available free of charge from the Fujifilm website.

<https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/software/raw-file-converter-ex-powered-by-silkypix/>



- "RAW FILE CONVERTER EX powered by SILKYPIX" is supplied by Adwaa Co., Ltd.
- Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

## FUJIFILM RAW Converter

View RAW pictures on your computer and convert them into other formats. FUJIFILM RAW Converter is available free of charge from Capture One A/S.

<https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm#rawconverter>

- Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

## Capture One

Capture One workflow software from Capture One A/S supports tethered shooting and the conversion of RAW pictures into other formats.

<https://www.captureone.com/a/leaflet-fujifilm>

- Visit the website above for information on when support will be available.

## FUJIFILM TETHER APP

This provides the functionality to utilize the “GFX/X Series” digital cameras by connecting them to computers. The save/load function for camera settings can be used even for cameras that do not support tethered photography. This can also be used as a tethered photography plug-in for Adobe Lightroom Classic.

<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/tether-app/>

## FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO

When the camera is connected to a computer via USB, FUJIFILM X RAW STUDIO can use the camera's unique image processing engine to rapidly convert RAW files to create high-quality images in other formats.

<https://fujifilm-x.com/products/software/x-raw-studio/>

## Frame.io Camera to Cloud

Send still images and movies directly from the camera to the Frame.io platform via a network.

<https://frame.io/>

# For Your Safety

## IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

- Read Instructions:** All the safety and operating instructions should be read before the appliance is operated.
- Retain Instructions:** The safety and operating instructions should be retained for future reference.
- Heed Warnings:** All warnings on the appliance and in the operating instructions should be adhered to.
- Follow Instructions:** All operating and use instructions should be followed.

### Installation

**Power Sources:** This video product should be operated only from the type of power source indicated on the marking label. If you are not sure of the type of power supply to your home, consult your appliance dealer or local power company. For video products intended to operate from battery power, or other sources, refer to the operating instructions.

**Grounding or Polarization:** This video product is equipped with a polarized alternating-current line plug (a plug having one blade wider than the other). This plug will fit into the power outlet only one way. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug fully into the outlet, try reversing the plug. If the plug should still fail to fit, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized plug.

**Alternate Warnings:** This video product is equipped with a three-wire grounding-type plug, a plug having a third (grounding) pin. This plug will only fit into a grounding-type power outlet. This is a safety feature. If you are unable to insert the plug into the outlet, contact your electrician to replace your obsolete outlet. Do not defeat the safety purpose of the grounding type plug.

**Overloading:** Do not overload wall outlets and extension cords as this can result in a risk of fire or electric shock.

**Ventilation:** Slots and openings in the cabinet are provided for ventilation, to ensure reliable operation of the video product and to protect it from overheating, and these openings must not be blocked or covered. The openings should never be blocked by placing the video product on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar surface.

This video product should not be placed in a built-in installation such as a bookcase or rack unless proper ventilation is provided or the manufacturer's instructions have been adhered to. This video product should never be placed near or over a radiator or heat register.

**Attachments:** Do not use attachments not recommended by the video product manufacturer as they may cause hazards.

**Water and Moisture:** Do not use this video product near water—for example, near a bath tub, wash bowl, kitchen sink, or laundry tub, in a wet basement, or near a swimming pool, and the like.

**Power-Cord Protection:** Power-supply cords should be routed so that they are not likely to be walked on or pinched by items placed upon or against them, paying particular attention to cords at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the appliance.

**Accessories:** Do not place this video product on an unstable cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table. The video product may fall, causing serious injury to a child or adult, and serious damage to the appliance. Use only with a cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table recommended by the manufacturer, or sold with the video product. Any mounting of the appliance should follow the manufacturer's instructions, and should use a mounting accessory recommended by the manufacturer.

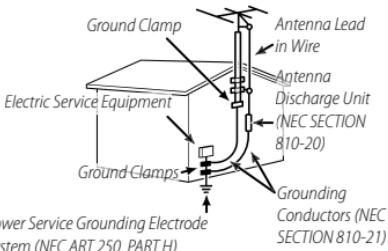
An appliance and cart combination should be moved with care. Quick stops, excessive force, and uneven surfaces may cause the appliance and cart combination to overturn.



### Antennas

**Outdoor Antenna Grounding:** If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the video product, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges. Section 810 of the National Electrical Code, ANSI/NFPA No. 70, provides information with respect to proper grounding of the mast and supporting structure, grounding of the lead-in wire to an antenna discharge unit, size of grounding conductors, location of antenna discharge unit, connection to grounding electrodes, and requirements for the grounding electrode.

#### EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING AS PER NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE



**Power Lines:** An outside antenna system should not be located in the vicinity of overhead power lines or other electric light or power circuits, or where it can fall into such power lines or circuits. When installing an outside antenna system, extreme care should be taken to keep from touching such power lines or circuits as contact with them might be fatal.

#### Use

**Cleaning:** Unplug this video product from the wall outlet before cleaning. Do not use liquid cleaners or aerosol cleaners. Use a damp cloth for cleaning.

**Object and Liquid Entry:** Never push objects of any kind into this video product through openings as they may touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts that could result in a fire or electric shock. Never spill liquid of any kind on the video product.

**Lightning:** For added protection for this video product during a lightning storm, or when it is left unattended and unused for long periods of time, unplug it from the wall outlet and disconnect the antenna or cable system. This will prevent damage to the video product due to lightning and power-line surges.

#### Service

**Servicing:** Do not attempt to service this video product yourself as opening or removing covers may expose you to dangerous voltage or other hazards. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

**Damage Requiring Service:** Unplug this video product from the wall outlet and refer servicing to qualified service personnel under the following conditions:

- When the power-supply cord or plug is damaged
- If liquid has been spilled, or objects have fallen into the video product.
- If the video product has been exposed to rain or water.
- If the video product has been dropped or the cabinet has been damaged.

If the video product does not operate normally follow the operating instructions. Adjust only those controls that are covered by the operating instructions as an improper adjustment of other controls may result in damage and will often require extensive work by a qualified technician to restore the video product to its normal operation.

When the video product exhibits a distinct change in performance — this indicates a need for service.

**Replacement Parts:** When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

**Safety Check:** Upon completion of any service or repairs to this video product, ask the service technician to perform safety checks to determine that the video product is in proper operating condition.

## Be sure to read these notes before use

### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use your camera correctly. Read these safety notes and your *Basic Manual* carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.

 **WARNING** This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.

 **CAUTION** This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored.

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.

 Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").

 Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").

 Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

The symbols on the product (including the accessories) represent the following:

 AC

 DC

 Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

### WARNING

**If a problem arises, turn the camera off, remove the battery, and disconnect the USB cable.** Continued use of the camera when it is emitting smoke, is emitting any unusual odor, or is in any other abnormal state can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

 **Do not allow water or foreign objects to enter the camera or connecting cables.** Do not use the camera or connecting cables following ingress of fresh or salt water, milk, beverages, detergents, or other liquids.

**Should liquid find its way into the camera or connecting cables, turn the camera off, remove the battery, and disconnect the USB cable.** Continued use of the camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer.

| <b>WARNING</b>  |   |
|---|---|
|     | <b><u>Do not use the camera in the bathroom or shower.</u></b> This can cause a fire or electric shock.<br><br><b><u>Never attempt to change or take apart the camera (never open the case).</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.   |
|     | <b><u>Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.  |
|     | <b><u>Do not change, heat or unduly twist or pull the connection cord and do not place heavy objects on the connection cord.</u></b> These actions could damage the cord and cause a fire or electric shock. If the cord is damaged, contact your Fujifilm dealer. Do not use cables with bent connectors.  |
|     | <b><u>Do not place the camera on an unstable surface.</u></b> This can cause the camera to fall or tip over and cause injury.   |
|     | <b><u>Never attempt to take pictures while in motion.</u></b> Do not use shooting, playback, or any other operations of the camera while operating a car or other vehicle. This can result in you falling down or being involved in a traffic accident. If you take pictures while walking, pay attention to your surroundings.   |
|     | <b><u>Do not touch any metal parts of the camera during a thunderstorm.</u></b> This can cause an electric shock due to induced current from the lightning discharge.   |
|     | <b><u>Do not use the battery except as specified.</u></b> Load the battery as shown by the indicator.   |
|   | <b><u>Do not disassemble, modify, or heat batteries. Do not drop, strike, or throw batteries or otherwise subject them to strong impacts. Do not use batteries that show signs of leaking, deformation, discoloration, or other abnormalities. Use only designated chargers to recharge rechargeable batteries and do not attempt to recharge non-rechargeable Li-ion or alkaline batteries. Do not short batteries or store them with metallic objects.</u></b> Failure to observe these precautions could result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking, causing fire, burns, or other injury. |
|   | <b><u>Use only batteries specified for use with this camera. Do not use voltages other than the power supply voltage shown.</u></b> The use of other power sources can cause a fire.  |
| <b>WARNING</b>  |   |
|    | <b><u>If the battery leaks and fluid gets in contact with your eyes, skin or clothing, flush the affected area with clean water and seek medical attention or call an emergency number right away.</u></b>  |
|    | <b><u>Do not use the charger to charge batteries other than those specified here.</u></b> The supplied charger is for use only with batteries of the type supplied with the camera. Using the charger to charge conventional batteries or other types of rechargeable batteries can cause the battery to leak, overheat or burst.   |
|    | <b><u>Using a flash too close to a person's eyes may cause visual impairment.</u></b> Take particular care when photographing infants and young children.   |
|    | <b><u>Do not remain in prolonged contact with hot surfaces.</u></b><br><b><u>Do not leave one part of the body in contact with the product for prolonged periods while the product is on.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in low-temperature burns, particularly during prolonged use, at high ambient temperatures, when HIGH is selected for AUTO POWER OFF TEMP, or with users who suffer from poor circulation or reduced sensation, in which case use of a tripod or similar precautions are recommended.  |
|    | <b><u>Do not use in the presence of flammable objects, explosive gases, or dust.</u></b>  |
|    | <b><u>When carrying the battery, install it in a digital camera or keep it in the hard case. When storing the battery, keep it in the hard case. When discarding, cover the battery terminals with insulation tape.</u></b> Contact with other metallic objects or batteries could cause the battery to ignite or burst.  |
|    | <b><u>Keep memory cards, hot shoes, and other small parts out of the reach of small children.</u></b> Children may swallow small parts; keep out of reach of children. Should a child swallow a small part, seek medical attention or call emergency.   |
|  | <b><u>Keep out of reach of small children.</u></b> Among the elements that could cause injury are the strap, which could become entangled about a child's neck, causing strangulation, and the flash, which could cause visual impairment.  |
|  | <b><u>Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel.</u></b> This product generates radio-frequency emissions that could interfere with navigational or medical equipment.  |

| <b>CAUTION</b>  |  |
|---|--|
|    | <b><u>Do not use this camera in locations affected by oil fumes, steam, humidity or dust.</u></b> This can cause a fire or electric shock.   |
|    | <b><u>Do not leave this camera in places subject to extremely high temperatures.</u></b> Do not leave the camera in locations such as a sealed vehicle or in direct sunlight. This can cause a fire.   |
|    | <b><u>Do not place heavy objects on the camera.</u></b> This can cause the heavy object to tip over or fall and cause injury.  |
|    | <b><u>Do not cover or wrap the camera or the charger in a cloth or blanket.</u></b> This can cause heat to build up and distort the casing or cause a fire.  |
|    | <b><u>Do not use the plug if it is damaged or if it does not fit securely into the outlet.</u></b> Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.  |
|    | <b><u>When you are cleaning the camera or you do not plan to use the camera for an extended period, remove the battery.</u></b> Failure to do so can cause a fire or electric shock.   |
|    | <b><u>When charging ends, unplug the charger from the power socket.</u></b> Leaving the charger plugged into the power socket can cause a fire.  |
|    | <b><u>When a memory card is removed, the card could come out of the slot too quickly. Use your finger to hold it and gently release the card.</u></b> Injury could result to those struck by the ejected card.   |
|    | <b><u>Do not handle the memory card immediately after shooting.</u></b> The memory card may be hot, resulting in burns. Wait for the card to cool before removing it from the camera.  |
|    | <b><u>Request regular internal testing and cleaning for your camera.</u></b> Build-up of dust in your camera can cause a fire or electric shock. Contact your Fujifilm dealer to request internal cleaning every two years. Please note that this service is not free of charge. |
|  | <b><u>Dispose of the product in accord with location regulations.</u></b>  |
|  | <b><u>Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced.</u></b><br><b><u>Replace only with the same or equivalent type.</u></b>  |
|  | <b><u>Batteries (battery pack or batteries installed) shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.</u></b>   |

## The Battery and Power Supply

**Note:** Check the type of battery used in your camera and read the appropriate sections.

**⚠ WARNING:** Battery shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

The following describes the proper use of batteries and how to prolong their life. Incorrect use can shorten battery life or cause leakage, overheating, fire, or explosion.

### Li-ion Batteries

Read this section if your camera uses a rechargeable Li-ion battery.

The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before use. Keep the battery in its case when not in use.

#### ■ Notes on the Battery

The battery gradually loses its charge when not in use. Charge the battery one or two days before use.

Battery life can be extended by turning the camera off when not in use.

Battery capacity decreases at low temperatures; a depleted battery may not function when cold. Keep a fully charged spare battery in a warm place and exchange as necessary, or keep the battery in your pocket or other warm place and insert it in the camera only when shooting. Do not place the battery in direct contact with hand warmers or other heating devices.

#### ■ Charging the Battery

The battery can also be charged using an optional BC-W126S battery charger. Charging times will increase at ambient temperatures below +10 °C (+50 °F) or above +35 °C (+95 °F). Do not attempt to charge the battery at temperatures above +40 °C (+104 °F); at temperatures below +5 °C (+41 °F), the battery will not charge.

Do not attempt to recharge a fully charged battery. The battery does not however need to be fully discharged before charging.

The battery may be warm to the touch immediately after charging or use. This is normal.

#### ■ Battery Life

A noticeable decrease in the length of time the battery will hold a charge indicates that it has reached the end of its service life and should be replaced.

#### ■ Storage

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, store it at room temperature with the battery charged to approximately one half to  $\frac{2}{3}$  capacity.

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a dry place with an ambient temperature of from +15 °C to +25 °C (+59 °F to +77 °F). Do not store in locations exposed to extremes of temperature.

#### ■ Cautions: Handling the Battery

- Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Do not expose to flame or heat.
- Do not disassemble or modify.
- Do not expose to low atmospheric pressures.
- Use with designated chargers only.
- Dispose of used batteries promptly.
- Do not drop or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not expose to water.
- Keep the terminals clean.
- The battery and camera body may become warm to the touch after extended use. This is normal.

#### ■ Caution: Disposal

Dispose of used batteries in accord with local regulations. Attention should be drawn to the environmental aspects of battery disposal. Use the apparatus under moderate climate. Do not mechanically crush or split batteries.

**Using the Camera**

- Do not aim the camera at extremely bright light sources, including artificial light sources or natural light sources such as the sun in a cloudless sky. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera image sensor.
- Strong sunlight focused through the viewfinder may damage the panel of electronic viewfinder (EVF). Do not aim the electronic viewfinder at the sun.

**Take Test Shots**

Before taking photographs on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot and view the results to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. FUJIFILM Corporation cannot accept liability for damages or lost profits incurred as a result of product malfunction.

**Notes on Copyright**

Unless intended solely for personal use, images recorded using your digital camera system cannot be used in ways that infringe copyright laws without the consent of the owner. Note that some restrictions apply to the photographing of stage performances, entertainments, and exhibits, even when intended purely for personal use. Users are also asked to note that the transfer of memory cards containing images or data protected under copyright laws is only permissible within the restrictions imposed by those copyright laws.

**Handling**

To ensure that images are recorded correctly, do not subject the camera to impact or physical shocks while images are being recorded.

**Liquid Crystal**

In the event that the display is damaged, care should be taken to avoid contact with liquid crystal. Take the urgent action indicated should any of the following situations arise:

- **If liquid crystal comes in contact with your skin**, clean the area with a cloth and then wash thoroughly with soap and running water.
- **If liquid crystal enters your eyes**, flush the affected eye with clean water for at least 15 minutes and then seek medical assistance.
- **If liquid crystal is swallowed**, rinse your mouth thoroughly with water. Drink large quantities of water and induce vomiting, then seek medical assistance.

Although the display is manufactured using extremely high-precision technology, it may contain pixels that are always lit or that do not light. This is not a malfunction, and images recorded with the product are unaffected.

**Trademark Information**

Digital Split Image is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. Digital Micro Prism is a trademark or registered trademark of FUJIFILM Corporation. The typefaces included herein are solely developed by DynaComware Taiwan Inc. Apple, iPhone, iPad, Mac, Mac OS X, OS X, macOS, Lightning and Apple ProRes are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S.A. and other countries. Windows is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries. Android is a trademark or registered trademark of Google LLC. Adobe, the Adobe logo, Camera to Cloud, Frame.io, Lightroom and Photoshop are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe in the United States and/or other countries. Wi-Fi®, the Wi-Fi CERTIFIED logo, and Wi-Fi Protected Setup® are registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance®. The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc., and any use of such marks by Fujifilm is under license. The SDHC and SDXC logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC. CFexpress is a trademark of the CFA (CompactFlash Association). The HDMI logo is a trademark or registered trademark of HDMI Licensing LLC. QR Code is a registered trademark of DENSO WAVE INCORPORATED. USB Type-C® and USB-C® are registered trademarks of USB Implementers Forum. AirGlu™ is a trademark or registered trademark of Atomos. All other trade names mentioned in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners.

**Electrical Interference**

This camera may interfere with hospital or aviation equipment. Consult with hospital or airline staff before using the camera in a hospital or on an aircraft.

**Color Television Systems**

NTSC (National Television System Committee) is a color television telecasting specification adopted mainly in the U.S.A., Canada, and Japan. PAL (Phase Alternation by Line) is a color television system adopted mainly in European countries and China.

**Exif Print (Exif Version 2.32)**

Exif Print is a newly revised digital camera file format in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction during printing.

**IMPORTANT NOTICE: Read Before Using the Software**

Direct or indirect export, in whole or in part, of licensed software without the permission of the applicable governing bodies is prohibited.

**Lenses and Other Accessories**

- Use a screw 4.5 mm or shorter when attaching a tripod.
- Fujifilm will not be held liable for performance issues or damage caused by the use of third-party accessories.

## NOTICES

To prevent fire or shock hazard, do not expose the unit to rain or moisture.

Please read the "Safety Notes" and make sure you understand them before using the camera.

Perchlorate Material—special handling may apply. See:

<http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate>

### For Customers in the U.S.A.

#### Tested To Comply With FCC Standards

#### FOR HOME OR OFFICE USE



Contains IC : 10293A-WMCW26

Contains FCC ID : COF-WMCW26

**FCC Statement:** This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

**CAUTION:** This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

**FCC Caution:** Any changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

**Radiation Exposure Statement:** This device meets the government's requirements for exposure to radio waves. This device is designed and manufactured not to exceed the emission limits for exposure to radio frequency (RF) energy set by the Federal Communications Commission of the U.S. Government.

The exposure standard for wireless device employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit set by the FCC is 1.6W/kg. Tests for SAR are conducted using standard operating positions accepted by the FCC with the device transmitting at its highest certified power level in all tested frequency bands.

**Notes on the Grant:** To comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules, this product must be used with a Fujifilm-specified ferri-cate A/V cable, USB cable, and DC supply cord.



A lithium ion battery that is recyclable powers the product you have purchased. Please call 1-800-8-BATTERY for information on how to recycle this battery.



California Code of Regulations, Title 20, Division 2, Chapter 4, Article 4, Appliance Efficiency Regulations, Sections 1601 through 1609

**For Customers in Canada****CAN ICES-003 (B)/NMB-003(B)**

**CAUTION:** This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

**Industry Canada statement:** This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause interference; and (2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This device and its antenna(s) must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter, except tested built-in radios. The County Code Selection feature is disabled for products marketed in the US/Canada.

**Radiation Exposure Statement:** The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. X-M5 has been tested and found to comply with IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules.

**Disposal of Electrical and Electronic Equipment in Private Households****In the European Union, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein:**

This symbol on the product, or in the manual and in the warranty, and/or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead it should be taken to an applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment.



By ensuring this product is disposed of correctly, you will help prevent potential negative consequences to the environment and human health, which could otherwise be caused by inappropriate waste handling of this product.

This symbol on the batteries or accumulators indicates that those batteries shall not be treated as household waste.



If your equipment contains easy removable batteries or accumulators please dispose these separately according to your local requirements.

The recycling of materials will help to conserve natural resources. For more detailed information about recycling this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

**In Countries Outside the European Union, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein:** If you wish to discard this product, including the batteries or accumulators, please contact your local authorities and ask for the correct way of disposal.

**In Japan:** This symbol on the batteries indicates that they are to be disposed of separately.



Li-ion

**Caring for the Camera**

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

**Storage and Use**

If the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and memory card. Do not store or use the camera in locations that are:

- exposed to rain, steam, or smoke
- very humid or extremely dusty
- exposed to direct sunlight or very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day
- extremely cold
- subject to strong vibration
- exposed to strong magnetic fields, such as near a broadcasting antenna, power line, radar emitter, motor, transformer, or magnet
- in contact with volatile chemicals such as pesticides
- next to rubber or vinyl products

## Wireless Network and Bluetooth Devices: Cautions

This product complies with the following EU Directives:

- RoHS Directive 2011/65/EU
- RE Directive 2014/53/EU

Hereby, FUJIFILM Corporation declares that the radio equipment type FF240002 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/global/products/cameras/x-m5/pdf/x-m5\\_doc-sti.pdf](https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/global/products/cameras/x-m5/pdf/x-m5_doc-sti.pdf)

The full text of the UK declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:

[https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/en-gb/products/cameras/x-m5/pdf/x-m5\\_doc-sti\\_uk.pdf](https://dl.fujifilm-x.com/en-gb/products/cameras/x-m5/pdf/x-m5_doc-sti_uk.pdf)

This compliance is indicated by the following conformity marking placed on the product:



This marking is valid for non-Telecom products and EU harmonized Telecom products (e.g. Bluetooth®).

- **Maximum radio-frequency power (EIRP):**

WLAN 2.4 GHz: 14.66 dBm

Bluetooth: 5.78 dBm

**IMPORTANT:** *Read the following notices before using the camera's built-in wireless transmitter.*

① This product, which contains encryption function developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embargoes goods.

- **Use only a wireless network or Bluetooth device.** Fujifilm does not accept liability for damages resulting from unauthorized use. Do not use in applications requiring a high degree of reliability, for example in medical devices or other systems that may directly or indirectly impact human life. When using the device in computer and other systems that demand a greater degree of reliability than offered by wireless network or Bluetooth devices, be sure to take all necessary precautions to ensure safety and prevent malfunction.

- **Use only in the country in which the device was purchased.** This device conforms to regulations governing wireless network and Bluetooth devices in the country in which it was purchased. Observe all location regulations when using the device. Fujifilm does not accept liability for problems arising from use in other jurisdictions.

- **Do not use the device in locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference.** Do not use the transmitter in the vicinity of microwave ovens or in other locations subject to magnetic fields, static electricity, or radio interference that may prevent reception of wireless signals. Mutual interference may occur when the transmitter is used in the vicinity of other wireless devices operating in the 2.4 GHz band.

- **The wireless transmitter operates in the 2.4 GHz band using DSSS, OFDM and GFSK modulation.**

- **Security:** Wireless network and Bluetooth devices transmit data via radio and consequently their use requires greater attention to security than applies in the case of wired networks.

- Do not connect to unknown networks or networks to which you do not have access rights, even if they are displayed on your device, as such access may be considered unauthorized. Connect only to networks to which you have access rights.
- Be aware that wireless transmissions may be vulnerable to interception by third parties.
- Do not connect this device directly to telecommunications networks (including public wireless LANs) operated by providers or mobile, landline, Internet, or other telecommunications services.

- **The following may be punishable by law:**

- Disassembly or modification of this device
- Removal of device certification labels

- **This device operates on the same frequency as commercial, educational, and medical devices and wireless transmitters.** It also operates on the same frequency as licensed transmitters and special unlicensed low-voltage transmitters used in RFID tracking systems for assembly lines and in other similar applications.

- **To prevent interference with the above devices, observe the following precautions.** Confirm that the RFID transmitter is not in operation before using this device. Should you observe that the device causes interference in licensed transmitters used for RFID tracking, immediately stop using the affected frequency or move the device to another location. If you notice that this device causes interference in low-voltage RFID tracking systems, contact a Fujifilm representative.

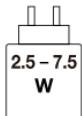
- **Do not use this device on board an aircraft.** When on an aircraft, follow the instructions of airline personnel. Note that this product may emit radio-frequency radiation even when off. This can be prevented by selecting **ON** for **AIRPLANE MODE** in the network/USB setting menu before boarding.

#### ***Specific Absorption Rate (SAR) Information***

SAR is measured with the device at 0 mm to the body, while transmitting at the highest certified output power level in all frequency bands of the device. The maximum SAR value is 0.444 W/kg (head/body) averaged over 10 gram of tissue.

#### ***Charging specifications for this device***

The power delivered by the charger must be between min 2.5 Watts required by the radio equipment, and max 7.5 Watts in order to achieve the maximum charging speed.



#### **U.K. Importer:**

FUJIFILM UK Ltd.

Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom

#### **EU Importer:**

FUJIFILM Germany GmbH

Balcke-Dürr-Allee 6, 40882 Ratingen, Germany

## Be sure to read these notes before using the lens

### Safety Notes

- Make sure that you use the lens correctly. Read these safety notes and the camera *Basic Manual* carefully before use.
- After reading these safety notes, store them in a safe place.

### About the Icons

The icons shown below are used in this document to indicate the severity of the injury or damage that can result if the information indicated by the icon is ignored and the product is used incorrectly as a result.

 **WARNING** This icon indicates that death or serious injury can result if the information is ignored.

 **CAUTION** This icon indicates that personal injury or material damage can result if the information is ignored.

The icons shown below are used to indicate the nature of the instructions which are to be observed.

 Triangular icons tell you that this information requires attention ("Important").

 Circular icons with a diagonal bar tell you that the action indicated is prohibited ("Prohibited").

 Filled circles with an exclamation mark indicate an action that must be performed ("Required").

### WARNING



**Do not immerse in or expose to water.** Failure to observe this precaution can cause a fire or electric shock.



**Do not disassemble (do not open the case).** Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire, electric shock, or injury due to product malfunction.



**Should the case break open as the result of a fall or other accident, do not touch the exposed parts.** Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock or in injury from touching the damaged parts. Remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid injury or electric shock, and take the product to the point of purchase for consultation.



**Do not place on unstable surfaces.** The product may fall, causing injury.



**Do not view the sun through the lens or camera view-finders.** Failure to observe this precaution can cause permanent visual impairment.

### CAUTION



**Do not use or store in locations that are exposed to steam, or smoke or are very humid or extremely dusty.** Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire or electric shock.



**Do not leave in direct sunlight or in locations subject to very high temperatures, such as in a closed vehicle on a sunny day.** Failure to observe this precaution can cause fire.



**Keep out of the reach of small children.** This product could cause injury in the hands of a child.



**Do not handle with wet hands.** Failure to observe this precaution can cause electric shock.



**Keep the sun out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects.** Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame can cause fire or burns.



**When the product is not in use, replace the lens caps and store out of direct sunlight.** Sunlight focused by the lens can cause fire or burns.



**Do not carry the camera or lens while they are attached to a tripod.** The product can fall or strike other objects, causing injury.

# ⚠ WARNING

- **INGESTION HAZARD:** This product contains a button cell or coin battery.
- **DEATH** or serious injury can occur if ingested.
- A swallowed button cell or coin battery can cause **Internal Chemical Burns** in as little as **2 hours**.
- **KEEP** new and used batteries **OUT OF REACH** of **CHILDREN**
- **Seek immediate medical attention** if a battery is suspected to be swallowed or inserted inside any part of the body.



## ■ Notes on the Built-in Battery

- This product contains a non-replaceable battery.
- The compatible battery type: MS621R
- The nominal battery voltage: 3V
- Remove and immediately recycle or dispose of used batteries according to local regulations and keep away from children.  
Do NOT dispose of batteries in household trash or incinerate.
- Even used batteries may cause severe injury or death.
- Call a local poison control center for treatment information.
- Do not force discharge, disassemble, heat above 60°C or incinerate.  
Doing so may result in injury due to vending, leakage or explosion resulting in chemical burns.

# Statement of Compliance

|                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <b>Manufacturer:</b>                 | FUJIFILM Corporation  |
| <b>Address:</b>                      | 7-3, Akasaka 9-Chome Minato-Ku, Tokyo 107-0052, JAPAN   |
| <b>UK Authorized Representative:</b> | FUJIFILM UK Limited   |
| <b>Address:</b>                      | Fujifilm House, Whitbread Way, Bedford, Bedfordshire, MK42 0ZE, United Kingdom  |
| <b>Trade Mark:</b>                   | FUJIFILM  |
| <b>Product Name:</b>                 | DIGITAL CAMERA  |
| <b>Product Model Number:</b>         | FF240002  |
| <b>Model Number:</b>                 | X-MS  |
| <b>Support period:</b>               | <u>Seven years after the end of production</u><br>For details, refer to the website shown below.<br><a href="https://repairs.fujifilm.eu/en/repairable-products/">https://repairs.fujifilm.eu/en/repairable-products/</a> |

We, Fujifilm Corporation, herewith declare under our sole responsibility that the product(s) identified in this declaration conforms to the applicable security requirements in Schedule 1 of the following Regulations and Standards.

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Regulations:</b>       | The Product Security and Telecommunications Infrastructure (Security Requirements for Relevant Connectable Products) Regulations 2023              |
| <b>Standards:</b>         | ETSI EN 303 645 V2.1.1 (2020-06)<br>(provision 5.1-1, 5.1-2, 5.2-1, 5.3-13)  |
| <b>Place: JAPAN</b>       | <br>(Signature)   |
| <b>Date: July 9, 2024</b> | (Name, Function)<br>Akihiro Kobayashi<br>Senior Manager<br>Quality Engineering & Assurance Group<br>Imaging Solutions Div.<br>FUJIFILM Corporation |

## Product Care

To ensure continued enjoyment of the product, observe the following precautions.

**Camera body:** Use a soft, dry cloth to clean the camera body after each use. Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals, which could discolor or deform the leather on the camera body. Any liquid on the camera should be removed immediately with a soft, dry cloth. Use a blower to remove dust from the monitor, taking care to avoid scratches, and then gently wipe with a soft, dry cloth. Any remaining stains can be removed by wiping gently with a piece of Fujifilm lens-cleaning paper to which a small amount of lens-cleaning fluid has been applied. To prevent dust entering the camera, replace the body cap when no lens is in place.

**Image sensor:** Multiple photographs marred by spots or blotches in identical locations may indicate the presence of dust on the image sensor. Clean the sensor using  **USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING.**

## Cleaning the Image Sensor

Dust that cannot be removed using **USER SETTING > SENSOR CLEANING** can be removed manually as described below.

**!** Note that there will be a charge to repair or replace the image sensor if it is damaged during cleaning.

- 1 Use a blower (not a brush) to remove dust from the sensor.



- 2 Check whether the dust has been successfully removed.
- 3 Replace the body cap or lens.

**!**

- Do not use a brush or blower brush. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the sensor.
- If dust cannot be removed, we recommend asking your Fujifilm dealer to perform a cleaning.

## Firmware Updates

When the firmware has been updated, and features have been added and/or changed, update the firmware.

 After updating to the latest firmware, the features of the camera may differ somewhat from what is listed in this manual.

### Downloading Firmware

First download the latest firmware and save it to a memory card. For the method to download the firmware, refer to the following website.

<https://fujifilm-x.com/support/download/firmware/cameras/>

### Updating Firmware

Firmware can be updated in the following ways.

#### Updating the Firmware When Starting the Camera

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. While pressing the **DISP/BACK** button, turn on the camera. The firmware can be updated. After the update is finished, turn the camera off once.

#### Updating the Firmware From the Setup Menus

Insert a memory card containing the new firmware into the camera. Select **USER SETTING > FIRMWARE UPDATE** to update the firmware.

## Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (manual update)

If you are using a smartphone app, you can update the firmware from the app. For details, refer to the following website.

<https://fujifilm-dsc.com/>

## Updating the Firmware Using a Smartphone App (automatic update)

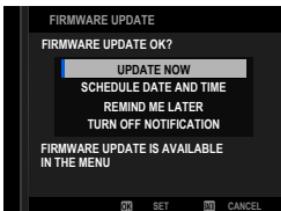
If FUJIFILM XApp Ver. 2.0.0 or later is used, the latest firmware will be automatically downloaded to the camera from your smartphone.

- When using the camera, a confirmation screen will be displayed if the update is ready.  
Select **START**.



 If **CANCEL** is selected, the confirmation screen will be displayed again when the camera is turned on the next day or later.

- When the selection screen is displayed, select **UPDATE NOW**.



 • Select **SCHEDULE DATE AND TIME** to automatically turn the camera on on the specified date and time and update.  
• Select **REMIND ME LATER** to display the confirmation screen 3 days later.  
• Select **TURN OFF NOTIFICATION** to display no confirmation screen.

**3 Select OK.****4 Follow the instructions on the screen to update the firmware.****5 When the update completion screen is displayed, turn the camera off.**

- Use a battery with a sufficient charge to update the firmware. Do not turn off or operate the camera during an update. If the camera is turned off during a firmware update, the camera may no longer operate normally.
- The time required for a firmware update depends on the size of the firmware. At most, it may take about 10 minutes.
- It is not possible to return to a previous version after the firmware has been updated.
- If an error message appears while the firmware is being updated, refer to the following website.

[https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en-int/manual/error\\_message\\_recovery/](https://fujifilm-dsc.com/en-int/manual/error_message_recovery/)

**Checking the Firmware Version**

Select **USER SETTING** > **FIRMWARE UPDATE** to check the version information.



To view the firmware version or update firmware for optional accessories such as interchangeable lenses, shoe-mounted flash units, and mount adapters, mount the accessories on the camera.

## Troubleshooting

Consult the table below should you encounter problems using your camera. If you don't find the solution here, contact your local Fujifilm distributor.

For the latest support information, refer to the following website.

<https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/>



### Power and Battery

#### Power and Battery

| Problem                               | Solution  |
|---------------------------------------|---|
| <b>The camera does not turn on.</b>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The battery is not charged at shipment. Charge the battery before first use.</li><li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (38).</li><li>Reinsert in the correct orientation (35).</li><li>Latch the battery-chamber cover.</li></ul>  |
| <b>The battery runs down quickly.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When using the battery in a low-temperature environment, keep it warm in your pocket or elsewhere and install it just before shooting.</li><li>Set <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; PRE-AF</b> to <b>OFF</b>.</li><li>Adjust the brightness of the display using <b>SCREEN SET-UP &gt; LCD BRIGHTNESS</b>.</li><li>Change the <b>POWER MANAGEMENT</b> setting.</li></ul> |

| Problem                               | Solution   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>The camera turns off suddenly.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check whether the battery is running out of power (42).</li> <li>When the time is set in <b>POWER MANAGEMENT &gt; AUTO POWER OFF</b>, the camera will automatically turn off after that time has elapsed.</li> <li>When the camera temperature becomes high, it will automatically turn off (335).</li> <li>If the interval shooting is long during interval-timer photography, the display on the screen will disappear. The display on the screen will return to normal a few seconds before shooting or when the shutter-release button is pressed.</li> </ul> |
| <b>The camera does not turn off.</b>  | Check the indicator lamp (12).   |

## Charging

| Problem                               | Solution   |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Charging does not start (USB).</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Charging will not start when the camera is turned on. Turn off the power.</li> <li>Charging will not start when the battery is fully charged.</li> <li>Check the connection status of your computer, USB cables, and the camera.</li> <li>When charging from a computer, make sure that the computer is turned on.</li> <li>When the battery temperature is low or high, charging will not start for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again.</li> </ul> |

| Problem  | Solution  |
|--|---|
| <b>Charging is slow.</b>   | When the battery temperature is low or high, charging may be slow for safety reasons. Wait for the battery temperature to return to normal temperature before charging again. |
| <b>The indicator lamp blinks, but the battery does not charge.</b> | Clean the terminals with a soft, dry cloth (図 35).  |

## Power Supply

| Problem  | Solution  |
|--|---|
| <b>The power supply icon is not displayed.</b> | Confirm that <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> is selected for <b>USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING</b> . |

## Menus and Displays

| Problem                           | Solution   |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Display is not in English.</b> | Select <b>ENGLISH</b> for <b>USER SETTING</b> > <b>言語/LANG.</b> (図 45, 305). |

## Shooting

### Basic Photography

| Problem  | Solution   |
|--|--|
| <b>No picture is taken when the shutter button is pressed.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check whether the storage media is set correctly.</li> <li>Check whether the write-protect switch on the memory card is not set to the lock position.</li> <li>Check the free space on the storage media.</li> <li>Select <b>ON</b> for <b>■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING &gt; SHOOT WITHOUT CARD</b> when shooting without a memory card.</li> <li>If <b>FOCUS</b> is selected for <b>■ AF/MF SETTING &gt; RELEASE/FOCUS PRIORITY</b>, you may not be able to shoot when the camera is not in focus.</li> <li>If you are using a lens made by another manufacturer and the like, you may be able to take pictures by selecting <b>ON</b> for <b>■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING &gt; SHOOT WITHOUT LENS</b>.</li> </ul> |

### Movie Recording

| Problem                                    | Solution   |
|--|--|
| <b>Video recording ended unexpectedly.</b> | <p>Recording may stop if the writing speed of the storage media is slow. A list of supported storage media is available on the Fujifilm website. For details, refer to “COMPATIBILITY (Cameras)”.<br/> <a href="https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/">https://fujifilm-x.com/support/compatibility/cameras/</a></p> |

## Continuous Shooting (Burst Mode)

| Problem   | Solution  |
|---|---|
| <b>The burst shooting speed is slowed down.</b> | The burst shooting speed may be slower depending on conditions such as lens type, writing speed of the storage media, flash use, exposure conditions, camera settings, remaining battery level, and temperature of the environment in which the camera is used. |

## Panoramas

| Problem  | Solution                                       |
|--|--|
| <b>No panorama is recorded when the shutter button is pressed.</b> | Wait until the indicator lamps turns off (12). |

## Face Detection

| Problem                     | Solution   |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>No face is detected.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Remove the obstructions.</li><li>Change the composition so that the subject's face occupies a larger area of the frame.</li><li>Ask the subject to face the camera.</li><li>Select <b>FACE DETECTION ON</b> for <b>AF/MF SETTING</b> &gt; <b>FACE/EYE DETECTION SETTING</b>.</li><li>Keep the camera level.</li><li>Shoot in better light.</li></ul> |

## Subject Detection

| Problem                 | Solution  |
|-------------------------|---|
| No subject is detected. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose a vantage point where you can see as much of the subject as possible.</li> <li>Get closer to your subject so it occupies more of the frame.</li> <li>Select <b>SUBJECT DETECTION ON</b> for <b>AF/MF SETTING &gt; SUBJECT DETECTION SETTING</b>.</li> <li>Shoot in better light.</li> </ul> |

## Flash

| Problem                                     | Solution  |
|---|---|
| The flash does not fire.                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check <b>SHOOTING SETTING &gt; SHUTTER TYPE</b>, <b>FLASH SETTING &gt; FLASH FUNCTION SETTING</b>, and drive modes.</li> <li>When using an external flash, check its instructions.</li> </ul>  |
| The flash does not fully light the subject. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Position the subject in range of the flash.</li> <li>Hold the camera correctly.</li> <li>If the shutter speed is faster than the sync speed, the image may look darker even when the flash fires. Choose a shutter speed at the sync speed or slower than that (76, 80, 430).</li> </ul> |

## Abnormalities in Pictures Taken

| Problem                             | Solution  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| <b>The picture is out of focus.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Set the focus mode to a mode other than manual focus.</li><li>Use a tripod when taking pictures. Also, it is recommended to use the remote release and the self-timer shooting function.</li><li>When shooting handheld, hold the camera steady and gently press the shutter-release button to avoid camera shake.</li><li>Turn on the camera's image stabilization function (182).</li><li>When using a lens with image stabilization, turn on the image stabilization function.</li><li>The shutter speed may be slower in dark places. Use a faster shutter speed, increase the ISO sensitivity, or use a flash.</li><li>Shoot with focus and exposure locked.</li><li>Increase the size of the focus area by a couple of steps.</li></ul> |
| <b>The picture is blurry.</b>       |   |

| Problem   | Solution  |
|---|---|
| <b>The camera records images of things that do not exist, or the subject is recorded distorted.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Certain phenomena that are not visible to the naked eyes may be recorded in images due to the reflection of light and other circumstances.</li> <li>• The Q&amp;A section of our website provides examples of such phenomena that may occur depending on the characteristics of the camera system and the light beams. It may be possible to control the occurrence of the phenomenon by using different shooting methods, so refer to our website.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Pictures are mottled.</b>  | <p>This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.* Select <b> IMAGE QUALITY SETTING &gt; PIXEL MAPPING</b>.</p> <p>* X-rays, cosmic rays, and other forms of radiation interacting with the image sensor may cause bright spots of various colors such as white, red, and blue. Pixel mapping helps reduce the occurrence of such bright spots.</p>  |
| <b>Noise is recorded in the picture.</b>  | <p>Turn off the power for a while before using ( 41, 425).</p>  |

## Playback

### Full-Frame Playback

| Problem                              | Solution   |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Pictures are grainy.</b>          | The pictures were taken with a different make or model of camera.                          |
| <b>Playback zoom is unavailable.</b> | The pictures were created using <b>RESIZE</b> or with a different make or model of camera. |

### Movie Playback

| Problem                            | Solution  |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <b>No sound in movie playback.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Adjust playback volume (311).</li><li>Do not block the microphone during movie recording.</li><li>Do not block the speaker during playback.</li></ul> |

### Deletion

| Problem  | Solution   |
|--|--|
| <b>Selected pictures are not deleted.</b>                              | Some of the pictures selected for deletion are protected.                      |
| <b>Pictures remain after <b>ERASE &gt; ALL FRAMES</b> is selected.</b> | Remove protection using the device with which it was originally applied (248). |

### Frame Number

| Problem                                      | Solution  |
|--|---|
| <b>File numbering is unexpectedly reset.</b> | The battery-chamber cover was opened while the camera was on. Turn the camera off before opening the battery-chamber cover (336). |

## During Connection

### Connecting to TV

| Problem                           | Solution   |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <b>The monitor is blank.</b>      | When the camera is connected to a TV, nothing will be displayed on the camera screen in playback mode.   |
| <b>No picture or sound on TV.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect the camera properly.</li> <li>• Set input to "HDMI" (51).</li> <li>• Use the controls on the television to adjust the volume.</li> <li>• Check the supported resolution and frame rate on the TV side.</li> </ul> |

### Connecting to Computers

| Problem  | Solution  |
|--|---|
| <b>The computer does not recognize the camera.</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check the USB cable and reconnect it correctly (289).</li> <li>• Set the connection mode according to your intended use in advance before connecting the camera.</li> <li>• Set the camera connection mode compatible with the application used on the computer. Also, check the settings of the application on the computer.</li> </ul> |

## Connecting to Smartphones

| Problem                             | Solution  |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Cannot connect to iPhones or iPads. | <b>POWER SUPPLY ON/COMM OFF</b> is selected for <b>USB POWER SUPPLY/COMM SETTING</b> . Select <b>POWER SUPPLY OFF/COMM ON</b> when the camera is connected via a Lightning connection to a device that do not supply power. |
| Cannot connect to smartphone.       | The procedure for connecting the camera varies with the type of connector with which the smartphone is equipped (287).  |

## Wireless Transfer

For additional information on troubleshooting wireless connections, visit:

<https://digitalcamera-support-en.fujifilm.com/>

| Problem   | Solution   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Cannot connect to smartphone.</b></p> <p><b>The camera is slow to connect or upload pictures to the smartphone.</b></p> <p><b>Upload fails or is interrupted.</b></p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Move the devices closer (265).</li><li>Use the camera away from devices that emit radio waves.</li></ul>   |
| <p><b>Cannot upload images.</b></p>   | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>The smartphone and camera can connect to only one device at a time. End the connection and try again (265).</li><li>Try connecting again. The presence of multiple smartphones can make connection difficult.</li><li>The camera may not be able to upload images created on other devices.</li><li>Uploading movies takes some time. In addition, smartphones may not accept upload of movies in formats they do not support.</li></ul> |

## Miscellaneous

### Camera Operation

| Problem  | Solution   |
|--|--|
| <b>The camera is unresponsive.</b>               | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove and reinsert the battery (35).</li> <li>Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery (38).</li> <li>Check the USB or LAN connection mode.</li> <li>Press and hold the <b>MENU/OK</b> button to unlock the controls (15).</li> <li>Check the lighting status of the indicator lamp. If the problem persists, reinsert the battery and check whether the camera operates.</li> <li>Select <b>■ BUTTON/DIAL SETTING &gt; LOCK</b> to check whether the buttons are locked.</li> </ul> |
| <b>The camera does not function as expected.</b> | Remove and reinsert the battery (35). If the problem persists, contact your Fujifilm dealer.   |

### Sound

| Problem          | Solution                 |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>No sound.</b> | Adjust the volume (308). |

### Q (The Quick Menu)

| Problem   | Solution            |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Pressing the Q button does not display the quick menu.</b> | End TTL-LOCK (185). |

## Warning Messages and Displays

The following warnings appear in the display.

| Warning  | Description   |
|--|---|
|  (red)        | Low battery. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.  |
|  (blinks red) | Battery exhausted. Charge the battery or insert a fully-charged spare battery.  |
| <b>!AF</b> (displayed in red with red focus frame)   | The camera cannot focus. Use focus lock to focus on another subject at the same distance, then recompose the picture.   |
| Aperture or shutter speed displayed in red   | The subject is too bright or too dark and the picture will be over- or under-exposed. Use the flash for additional lighting when taking photographs of poorly-lit subject.  |
| <b>FOCUS ERROR</b>   | Camera malfunction. Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for foreign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.  |
| <b>LENS CONTROL ERROR</b>  |   |
| <b>TURN OFF THE CAMERA AND TURN ON AGAIN</b>   |   |
| <b>CARD NOT INITIALIZED</b>  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>The memory card is not formatted or the memory card has been formatted in a computer or other device:</b> Format the memory card using  <b>USER SETTING &gt; FORMAT</b>.</li><li><b>The memory card contacts require cleaning:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li><li><b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li></ul> |

| Warning               | Description   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>LENS ERROR</b>     | Turn the camera off, remove the lens, and check for foreign matter between the lens and the camera body, then replace the lens and turn the camera on. If the problem persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.  |
| <b>CARD ERROR</b>     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>The memory card is not formatted for use in the camera:</b> Format the card.</li> <li>• <b>The memory card contacts require cleaning or the memory card is damaged:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li>• <b>Incompatible memory card:</b> Use a compatible card.</li> <li>• <b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PROTECTED CARD</b> | The memory card is locked. Unlock the card.   |
| <b>BUSY</b>           | The memory card is incorrectly formatted. Use the camera to format the card.  |
| <b>SD MEMORY FULL</b> | The memory card is full and pictures cannot be recorded. Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.  |

| Warning               | Description  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>WRITE ERROR</b>    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Memory card error or connection error:</b> Reinsert the card or turn the camera off and then on again. If the message persists, contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> <li><b>Not enough memory remaining to record additional pictures:</b> Delete pictures or insert a memory card with more free space.</li> <li><b>The memory card is not formatted:</b> Format the memory card.</li> <li><b>The memory card was removed while data were being recorded:</b> Do not remove the memory card during recording.</li> <li><b>The memory card write speed is slow:</b> When recording movies, be sure the memory card write speed is fast enough.</li> </ul> |
| <b>FRAME NO. FULL</b> | <p>The camera has run out of frame numbers (current frame number is 999-9999). Insert a formatted memory card and select <b>RENEW</b> for <b>SAVE DATA SET-UP &gt; FRAME NO.</b>. Take a picture to reset frame numbering to 100-0001, then select <b>CONTINUOUS</b> for <b>FRAME NO.</b>.</p>   |

| Warning                   | Description  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <b>READ ERROR</b>         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>The file is corrupt or was not created with the camera:</b> The file cannot be viewed.</li> <li><b>The memory card contacts require cleaning:</b> Clean the contacts with a soft, dry cloth. If the message is repeated, format the card. If the message persists, replace the card.</li> <li><b>Camera malfunction:</b> Contact a Fujifilm dealer.</li> </ul> |
| <b>PROTECTED FRAME</b>    | An attempt was made to delete or rotate to a protected picture. Remove protection and try again.   |
| <b>CAN NOT CROP</b>       | The picture is damaged or was not created with the camera.   |
| <b>DPOF FILE ERROR</b>    | Print orders can contain no more than 999 pictures. Copy any additional pictures you wish to print to another memory card and create a second print order.   |
| <b>CAN NOT SET DPOF</b>   | The picture cannot be printed using DPOF.  |
| <b>🎥 CAN NOT SET DPOF</b> | Movies cannot be printed using DPOF.   |
| <b>CAN NOT ROTATE</b>     | The selected picture cannot be rotated.  |
| <b>🎥 CAN NOT ROTATE</b>   | Movies cannot be rotated.  |

| Warning  | Description   |
|--|---|
|  <b>CANNOT EXECUTE</b><br> <b>CANNOT EXECUTE</b> | <b>The selected operation is not supported:</b> Check whether the picture was recorded with a different model of camera.  |
|  (yellow)<br><b>CAMERA IS APPROACHING STANDARD TEMPERATURE LIMIT</b>  | The camera is approaching the maximum temperature allowed when <b>STANDARD</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool.  |
|  (yellow)<br><b>CAMERA IS APPROACHING HIGH TEMPERATURE LIMIT. DO NOT HOLD CAMERA FOR LONG PERIODS OF TIME</b>                     | The camera is approaching the maximum temperature allowed when <b>HIGH</b> is selected for <b>AUTO POWER OFF TEMP.</b> and will shortly turn off automatically. Remaining in contact with the camera could result in low-temperature burns; mount the camera on a tripod or take other steps to avoid prolonged contact with the camera. The camera will shortly turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when this warning is displayed. |
|  (red)<br><b>HIGH TEMPERATURE LIMIT REACHED SHUTTING DOWN</b>   | The camera temperature has reached the cutoff point and the camera is about to turn off automatically. Turn the camera off and wait for it to cool. Mottling may increase in pictures taken when this warning is displayed.   |

## Memory Card Capacity

The following table shows the recording time or number of pictures available at different image sizes. All figures are approximate; file size varies with the scene recorded, producing wide variations in the number of files that can be stored. The number of exposures or length remaining may not diminish at an even rate.

|         | Capacity   | SD memory cards<br>64 GB |        |
|---------|--|--------------------------|--------|
|         |  | FINE                     | NORMAL |
| Photos  |  <b>L 3:2</b> | 4050                     | 6000   |
|         | <b>RAW (UNCOMPRESSED)</b>  | 1000                     |        |
|         | <b>RAW (LOSSLESS COMPRESSED)</b>   | 1990                     |        |
|         | <b>RAW (COMPRESSED)</b>  | 2750                     |        |
| Movies* | <b>4K 2160</b>   | 160 minutes              |        |
|         | <b>FHD 1080</b>  | 160 minutes              |        |

\* Assumes default bit rate.

① • The types of memory cards suitable for movie recording vary with the settings selected (64).

- Depending on the bit rate, shots saved to memory cards with a capacity of 32 GB or less may be recorded across multiple files without interruption. The same is true of shots over an hour in length, independent of the bit rate and memory card capacity.

## Specifications

| System                   |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| <b>Model</b>             | FUJIFILM X-M5   |
| <b>Product Number</b>    | FF240002  |
| <b>Effective pixels</b>  | Approx. 26.1 million  |
| <b>Image sensor</b>      | 23.5 mm × 15.6 mm (APS-C), X-Trans CMOS 4 sensor with primary color filter  |
| <b>Storage media</b>     | Fujifilm-recommended SD/SDHC/SDXC memory cards  |
| <b>Memory card slots</b> | SD memory card slot (UHS-I compliant)   |
| <b>File system</b>       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Still pictures:</b> Compliant with DCF 2.0</li><li>• <b>Compressed:</b> Exif 2.32 JPEG-baseline compliant; DPOF compliant; HEIF compliant (4:2:2, 10-bit)</li><li>• <b>Uncompressed or compressed using a reversible or non-reversible algorithm:</b> RAW (original RAF format; special-purpose software required); RAW+JPEG available; TIFF (RGB)</li><li>• <b>Movies:</b> Compliant with HEVC/H.265, and H.264</li><li>• <b>Audio (including voice memos):</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)</li><li>- AAC (MP4 recordings only)</li></ul></li><li>• <b>Audio (via XLR microphone adapter):</b><ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- LPCM (two channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling; four channels: 24-bit, 48 kHz sampling)</li><li>- AAC (MP4 recordings only; two channels: 16-bit, 48 kHz sampling)</li></ul></li></ul> |

| System                       |   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>Image size</b>            | <p><b>L 3:2</b> (6240 × 4160)      <b>L 1:1</b> (4160 × 4160)</p> <p><b>L 16:9</b> (6240 × 3512)      <b>M 1:1</b> (2944 × 2944)</p> <p><b>M 3:2</b> (4416 × 2944)      <b>M 16:9</b> (4416 × 2488)</p> <hr/> <p><b>S 3:2</b> (3120 × 2080)      <b>S 1:1</b> (2080 × 2080)</p> <p><b>S 16:9</b> (3120 × 1760)      <b>TIFF</b> (6240 × 4160)</p> <hr/> <p><b>RAW</b> (6240 × 4160)      <b>L panorama</b>: vertical (2160 × 9600)/horizontal (9600 × 1440)</p> <p><b>M panorama</b>: vertical (2160 × 6400)/horizontal (6400 × 1440)</p> |
| <b>Lens mount</b>            | FUJIFILM X mount  |
| <b>Sensitivity</b>           | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Still pictures</b>: Standard output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 160–12800 in increments of <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> EV; AUTO 1–3; extended output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 80, 100, 125, 25600, or 51200</li> <li><b>Movies</b>: Standard output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 160–12800 in increments of <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> EV; AUTO; extended output sensitivity equivalent to ISO 25600</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Metering</b>              | 256-segment through-the-lens (TTL) metering;<br>MULTI, SPOT, AVERAGE, CENTER WEIGHTED   |
| <b>Exposure control</b>      | Programmed AE (with program shift); shutter-priority AE;<br>aperture-priority AE; manual exposure   |
| <b>Exposure compensation</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Still pictures</b>: <math>-5 \text{ EV} - +5 \text{ EV}</math> in increments of <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> EV</li> <li><b>Movies</b>: <math>-2 \text{ EV} - +2 \text{ EV}</math> in increments of <math>\frac{1}{3}</math> EV</li> </ul>  |

**System****Shutter speed**

- **MECHANICAL SHUTTER, E-FRONT CURTAIN SHUTTER, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL**
  - **Modes P and A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{4000}$  S
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{4000}$  S
  - **Bulb:** Max. 60 min.
- **ELECTRONIC SHUTTER**
  - **Modes P and A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  S
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  S
  - **Bulb:** Fixed at 1 s
- **MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC, E-FRONT + MECHANICAL + ELECTRONIC**
  - **Modes P and A:** 30 s to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  S
  - **Modes S and M:** 15 min. to  $\frac{1}{32000}$  S
  - **Bulb:** Max. 60 min.

① The shutter speed ranges for continuous mode may differ from those listed here.

**Continuous**

| CONTINUOUS MODE           | Available frame advance rates (JPEG) |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>30fps(1.25X CROP)*</b> | 30                                   |
| <b>20fps(1.25X CROP)*</b> | 20                                   |
| <b>10fps(1.25X CROP)*</b> | 10                                   |
| <b>20fps*</b>             | 20                                   |
| <b>10fps*</b>             | 10                                   |
| <b>8.0fps</b>             | 8.0                                  |
| <b>5.0fps</b>             | 5.0                                  |
| <b>4.0fps</b>             | 4.0                                  |
| <b>3.0fps</b>             | 3.0                                  |

\* Available with electronic shutter only.

① The frame rate and number of frames per burst varies with shooting conditions and type of memory card used.

| System                               |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Focus</b>                         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Mode:</b> Single or continuous AF; manual focus with focus ring</li> <li>• <b>Autofocus system:</b> Intelligent hybrid AF (TTL contrast-detect/phase-detection AF)</li> <li>• <b>Focus-area selection:</b> SINGLE POINT, ZONE, WIDE/TRACKING, ALL</li> </ul>   |
| <b>White balance</b>                 | Auto (WHITE PRIORITY, AUTO, AMBIENCE PRIORITY), Custom 1, Custom 2, Custom 3, color temperature selection, direct sunlight, shade, daylight fluorescent, warm white fluorescent, cool white fluorescent, incandescent, underwater  |
| <b>Self-timer</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Still pictures:</b> Off, 2 sec., 10 sec.</li> <li>• <b>Movies:</b> Off, 3 sec., 5 sec., 10 sec.</li> </ul>   |
| <b>Flash mode</b>                    | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>MODE:</b> TTL MODE (FLASH AUTO, STANDARD, SLOW SYNC.), MANUAL, MULTI, OFF</li> <li>• <b>SYNC. MODE:</b> 1ST CURTAIN, 2ND CURTAIN, AUTO FP (high-speed sync)</li> <li>• <b>RED EYE REMOVAL:</b>  FLASH, OFF</li> </ul> |
| <b>Hot shoe</b>                      | Provided (supports TTL flash control); supports sync speeds as fast as $1/80$ s  |
| <b>Sync contact</b>                  | X contact; supports sync speeds as fast as $1/80$ s  |
| <b>Sync terminal</b>                 | —  |
| <b>Electronic viewfinder – (EVF)</b> | —  |
| <b>LCD monitor</b>                   | 3.0-in/7.6 cm, 1040k-dot color touch screen LCD monitor, Vari-angle LCD monitor  |

**System**

|                                       |  |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <b>Movies<br/>(with stereo sound)</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Movie size:</b> <b>6.2K</b> 3:2, <b>4K</b> 16:9, <b>4K</b> 16:9, <b>DOLY</b> 17:9, <b>FHD</b> 16:9, <b>FHD</b> 9:16, <b>FHD</b> 16:9, <b>FHD</b> 17:9, <b>FHD</b> 17:9</li> <li><b>Frame rate:</b> 59.94P, 50P, 29.97P, 25P, 24P, 23.98P</li> <li><b>Recording/output format:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- H.265 (10-bit MOV 4:2:2/4:2:0; 200, 100, 50, 25, or 8Mbps)</li> <li>- H.264 (8-bit MOV/MP4 4:2:0; 200, 100, 50, 25, or 8Mbps)</li> <li>- HDMI output supported (RAW output supported with Atomos and Blackmagic Design external recorders; 8-bit 4:2:2/10-bit 4:2:2)</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| <b>High-speed movies</b>              | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Movie size:</b> <b>FHD</b> 16:9, <b>FHD</b> 17:9</li> <li><b>Frame advance rate:</b> 240P, 200P, 120P, 100P</li> </ul>   |

**Input/output terminals**

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Microphone connector</b>     | ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack               |
| <b>Headphone jack socket</b>    | ø3.5 mm mini-stereo jack               |
| <b>Remote release connector</b> | ø3.5 mm 3-pole mini jack               |
| <b>Digital input/output</b>     | USB connector: USB Type-C® USB 10 Gbps |
| <b>HDMI output</b>              | HDMI Micro connector (type D)          |

## Power supply/other

| <b>Power supply</b>                  | NP-W126S rechargeable battery (supplied with camera)  |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|--------------------|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| <b>Battery life</b>                  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Battery type:</b> NP-W126S</li><li><b>Lens:</b> XF35mmF1.4 R</li><li><b>External flash units:</b> Disabled</li><li><b>Shooting mode:</b> Mode P</li></ul>  |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | <table><thead><tr><th colspan="2">Number of shots</th></tr><tr><th>PERFORMANCE</th><th>LCD</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td><b>BOOST<sup>1</sup></b></td><td>Approx. 300</td></tr><tr><td><b>NORMAL</b></td><td>Approx. 330</td></tr><tr><td><b>ECONOMY</b></td><td>Approx. 440</td></tr></tbody></table>  |   | Number of shots |                                      | PERFORMANCE                               | LCD                     | <b>BOOST<sup>1</sup></b> | Approx. 300        | <b>NORMAL</b>         | Approx. 330        | <b>ECONOMY</b>     | Approx. 440            |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| Number of shots                      |   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| PERFORMANCE                          | LCD   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>BOOST<sup>1</sup></b>             | Approx. 300   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>NORMAL</b>                        | Approx. 330   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>ECONOMY</b>                       | Approx. 440   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | <b>Total length of footage that can be recorded on a single charge</b>  |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | <table><thead><tr><th>Mode</th><th>Actual battery life of movie capture</th><th>Continuance battery life of movie capture</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td><b>6.2K<sup>2</sup></b></td><td>Approx. 45 minutes</td><td>Approx. 65 minutes</td></tr><tr><td><b>4K<sup>2</sup></b></td><td>Approx. 50 minutes</td><td>Approx. 85 minutes</td></tr><tr><td><b>FHD<sup>3</sup></b></td><td>Approx. 45 minutes</td><td>Approx. 80 minutes</td></tr><tr><td><b>High-speed movies<sup>4</sup></b></td><td>Approx. 50 minutes</td><td>—</td></tr></tbody></table> |   | Mode            | Actual battery life of movie capture | Continuance battery life of movie capture | <b>6.2K<sup>2</sup></b> | Approx. 45 minutes       | Approx. 65 minutes | <b>4K<sup>2</sup></b> | Approx. 50 minutes | Approx. 85 minutes | <b>FHD<sup>3</sup></b> | Approx. 45 minutes | Approx. 80 minutes | <b>High-speed movies<sup>4</sup></b> | Approx. 50 minutes | — |
| Mode                                 | Actual battery life of movie capture  | Continuance battery life of movie capture |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>6.2K<sup>2</sup></b>              | Approx. 45 minutes  | Approx. 65 minutes                        |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>4K<sup>2</sup></b>                | Approx. 50 minutes  | Approx. 85 minutes                        |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>FHD<sup>3</sup></b>               | Approx. 45 minutes  | Approx. 80 minutes                        |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
| <b>High-speed movies<sup>4</sup></b> | Approx. 50 minutes  | —   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | <b>1 LOW LIGHT PRIORITY</b> selected <b>BOOST SETTING</b> .   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | 2 At a frame rate of 29.97 fps.   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | 3 At a frame rate of 59.94 fps.   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | 4 At a frame rate of 120 fps.   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | CIPA standard. Measured using battery supplied with camera and SD memory card.  |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |
|                                      | <b>Note:</b> Battery endurance varies with battery charge level and the figures given above are not guaranteed. Battery endurance will decline at low temperatures.   |   |                 |                                      |   |                         |                          |                    |                       |                    |                    |                        |                    |                    |                                      |                    |   |

**Power supply/other**

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>Camera size</b>          | 111.9 mm × 66.6 mm × 38 mm (33.5 mm excluding projections, measured at thinnest part)/4.41 in. × 2.62 in. × 1.50 in. (1.32 in.)  |
| <b>Camera weight</b>        | Approx. 307 g/10.8 oz., excluding battery, accessories, and memory card  |
| <b>Shooting weight</b>      | Approx. 355 g/12.5 oz., including battery and memory card  |
| <b>Operating conditions</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Temperature:</b> 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F (+5 °C to +40 °C/+41 °F to +104 °F when battery is charging)</li> <li>• <b>Humidity:</b> 10% to 80% (no condensation)</li> </ul> |

**Wireless transmitter****Wireless LAN**

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>Standards</b>                              | IEEE 802.11b/g/n (standard wireless protocol) |
| <b>Operating frequency (center frequency)</b> | 2,412 MHz–2,462 MHz (11 channels)             |
| <b>Access protocols</b>                       | Infrastructure                                |

**Bluetooth®**

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <b>Standards</b>                              | Bluetooth version 5.2 (Bluetooth Low Energy) |
| <b>Operating frequency (center frequency)</b> | 2,402 MHz–2,480 MHz                          |

**NP-W126S rechargeable battery**

|                                   |   |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Nominal voltage</b>            | 7.2 V   |
| <b>Nominal capacity</b>           | 1260 mAh  |
| <b>Operating temperature</b>      | 0 °C to +40 °C/+32 °F to +104 °F                        |
| <b>Dimensions<br/>(W × H × D)</b> | 36.4 mm × 47.1 mm × 15.7 mm/1.4 in. × 1.9 in. × 0.6 in. |
| <b>Weight</b>                     | Approx. 47 g/1.7 oz.                                    |

**!** Specifications and performance are subject to change without notice. Fujifilm will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain. The appearance of the product may differ from that described in this manual.

## **MEMO**

# FUJIFILM

---

**FUJIFILM Corporation**

7-3, AKASAKA 9-CHOME, MINATO-KU, TOKYO 107-0052, JAPAN

<https://fujifilm-x.com>



Bluetooth®  
HIGH DEFINITION MULTIMEDIA INTERFACE

